

DIS Navigation System / Owner's Manual



G80

We sincerely thank you for purchasing Hyundai Motors DIS Navigation system.

This owner's manual describes how to use Hyundai Motors DIS Navigation system.
Before using the product, make sure to read and study the owner's manual and use the product safely and usefully.

- The map screen used in this owner's manual may not match the actual road conditions due to addition or change of the contents.
- The design and specification of this product may be changed without notice for the enhancement of the product.
- For safe driving, some buttons may not be operational during the driving.

Information about the owner's manual

About this owner's manual

Make sure to read the safety cautions before using the product, and use the product correctly.

This owner's manual states warning, caution, and notes for the cases that may cause injury to the driver or other people and the actions which must be done in such cases.

These contents include very important issues related to safety, so make sure to read and follow these contents.

Symbols used in this owner's manual



Warning

It marks the matters that may lead to severe injury or accident that are matter of life or death if the warnings stated in this owner's manual are not followed.



Caution

It marks the matters that may lead to accident and injury or damage or disorder of the vehicle if the cautions stated in this owner's manual are not followed.

! Note

- Description of detail information for correct use of the product and the understanding of the functions
- Description of the relevant terms in the function description

Safety Cautions

'Safety Cautions' are to prevent unexpected accident or danger by using the product safely and correctly, so make sure to follow the instructions.

Cautions are divided to 'Warning' and 'Caution', and the meaning of 'Warning' and 'Caution' are as follows.



Warning

If the instructions are not followed, it may cause severe injury or death.

Do not operate the product during the driving.



If you operate the product during the driving, it may cause traffic accident by negligence in keeping the eyes forward.

Stop the car at a safe place and pull the parking brake before operating the product. Continue driving after completing the operation.



Please follow the actual traffic regulations.

The voice guide and map screen may be different from the actual road conditions, so please make sure to drive according to the actual road conditions and the actual traffic regulations.



Do not keep looking at the product during the driving.

If you keep looking at the route screen, it may cause traffic accident.



Do not change the Head Unit usage environment through unauthorized modification of the vehicle or improper operation.

It may cause traffic accident.

Use the product with adequate volume.

Do not use too loud voice guide. It may cause traffic accident.

Safety Cautions

We will not be responsible for any accident caused by not following traffic regulations or actual road conditions.

⚠ Caution

If the instructions are not followed, it may cause light injury or product damage.



Do not use the product for a long period of time while the engine is stopped.

Do not use the system for a long period of time while the car is not started.

It may cause battery discharge.

(At ACC ON state, even if the power is turned off by pressing the power button on the front of the Head Unit, battery discharge continues.)



Do not drop an object or impose shock on the product.

It may cause disorder.



Never disassemble, repair, or modify the product.

Abnormal operation may cause fire.



When you clean the screen, turn off the power, and wipe with a soft dry cloth.

Hard cloth, chemical rag, or organic solvent (alcohol, benzene, thinner, etc.) may hurt or transmute the Head Unit surface, so never use them.



Be careful not to let water or alien object enter inside the machine.

It may cause smoke, fire, or disorder.

Table of Contents

3	Information about the owner's manual	17	Registered trademark and license	28	Adjusting Blue Link volume
		17	DivX®	28	Adjusting navi guide volume
3	About this owner's manual	17	DOLBY	29	Initializing the system
3	Symbols used in this owner's manual	17	DTS	29	Operating the controller
		18	Bluetooth®	29	Operating the touch screen
4	Safety Cautions	18	Gracenote®	30	How to input letters
6	Table of Contents	19	Cautions during the use of SD card	30	Input letters with controller
		19	How to remove and insert SD card	30	Input letters with touch button
		19	SD card usages	30	HOME screen Basic Operation
14	General Information				
14	Information about the disc	20	Names and Functions of Each Part	31	Operating the radio
14	Cautions during the use of the disc	20	Head Unit	31	FM/AM mode screen composition
14	Playable discs	22	Front seat operation key	32	Running FM/AM mode
15	About copyright	23	Back seat operation key (option)	32	Selecting the radio frequency
15	DVD region code number information	24	Steering wheel remote control	32	Manually selecting the frequency
15	PBC (play adjustment)-compatible Video CD	25	Rear view mirror key	32	Automatically selecting the frequency
15	If “  ” symbol appears	26	Air conditioner operation key	32	Selecting frequency with Preset list
15	Cautions during the use of USB	28	Basic Operation	33	Saving radio frequency in Preset list
16	Playable file specification	28	Turning on the system	33	Manually saving (Save as Preset)
16	Playable MP3/WMA file specification	28	Turning off the system	33	Automatically saving (Automatic broadcasting station selection)
16	Image file specification	28	Turning off AV	34	Moving Preset
16	DivX file specification	28	Turning on AV	34	Scanning the radio frequency
16	Information on iPod	28	Adjusting volume	34	Scanning the Preset list (Preset Scan)
16	Cautions during the use of iPod	28	Adjusting radio/media volume	34	Scanning entire frequencies (Entire channel scan)
17	Supported iPod list	28	Adjusting Bluetooth Audio volume	34	Setting the sound
		28	Adjusting voice recognition guide volume		
		28	Adjusting Bluetooth volume		

Table of Contents

35 Operating DMB	42	Searching forward direction/reverse direction	50	Setting DVD voice language
About DMB broadcasting frequency reception	43	Searching previous/next song	51	Setting DVD menu language
Running DMB mode	43	Viewing the list	51	Repeat play (Only for VCD)
DMB mode screen composition	43	Random play	52	Direct link (Only for VCD)
Initial channel searching method (If there is no searched channel or at the initial factory ship-out)	44	Repeat play	52	Using PBC function (Only for VCD)
44	Scan	52	Setting the screen	
44	Setting the sound	52	Setting the sound	
53	DVD language code table			
37 Searching the broadcasting channels				
38 Selecting the broadcasting channel	45	Playing DVD/VCD	55	Playing Jukebox
Moving channel	45	DVD/VCD screen composition	55	Jukebox screen composition
39 Deleting channels	45	DVD screen	55	Jukebox music screen
39 Converting DMB display screen (DMB list screen/DMB full screen)	46	VCD screen	56	Jukebox video screen
39 View emergency broadcasting list	47	Playing DVD/VCD	57	Jukebox image screen
39 View emergency broadcasting list	47	Converting to DVD/VCD display screen (Basic mode screen/full screen)	58	Playing Jukebox music
39 Deleting emergency broadcasting list	47	Pause/play	58	Pause/play
39 Setting the screen	47	Playing previous/next chapter and track	58	Playing previous/next song
39 Setting the sound	48	Searching forward direction/reverse direction	58	Searching forward direction/reverse direction
40 Playing music disc (audio CD/MP3 CD)	48	Searching previous/next chapter and track	58	Searching previous/next song
40 Music disc (audio CD/ MP3 CD) screen composition	48	Title menu/disc menu (Only for DVD)	59	Viewing cover flow
40 Audio CD screen	49	Caption language (Only for DVD)	59	Viewing the list
41 MP3 CD screen	49	Voice language (Only for DVD)	60	Random play
42 Running music disc (audio CD/ MP3 CD)	49	Angle (Only for DVD)	60	Repeat play
42 Pause/play	50	Setting DVD (Only for DVD)	60	Scan
42 Playing previous/next song	50	Setting DVD caption language	61	Setting the sound
			61	Playing Jukebox video
			61	Pause/play
			61	Converting to Jukebox display screen (Basic mode screen/full screen)

Table of Contents

61	Playing previous/next video	67	Playing USB	77	Copying USB video file to Jukebox
62	Searching forward direction/ reverse direction	67	USB screen composition	77	DivX® VOD
62	Searching previous/next file	67	USB music screen	77	Setting the screen
62	Viewing the list	68	USB video screen	77	Setting the sound
63	Random play	69	USB image screen	78	Playing USB image
63	Repeat play	70	Playing USB music	78	Viewing enlarged/reduced image
64	Setting the caption	70	Pause/play	78	Viewing previous/next image
64	Setting the voice	70	Playing previous/next song	78	Converting to USB display screen (Basic mode screen/full screen)
64	DivX® VOD	70	Searching forward direction/ reverse direction	78	Slide show
64	Setting the screen/sound	70	Searching previous/next song	78	Setting the slide show
65	Playing Jukebox image	71	Viewing the cover flow	79	Viewing the list
65	Converting to Jukebox display screen (Basic mode screen/full screen)	71	Viewing the list	79	Setting the screen
65	Viewing previous/next image	72	Random play	79	Copying USB image file to Jukebox
65	Viewing enlarged/reduced image	72	Repeat play		
65	Slide show	72	Copying USB music file to Jukebox		
66	Viewing the list	73	Scan		
66	Setting the slide show	73	Setting the sound		
66	Setting the screen	73	Playing USB video		
		73	Pause/play		
		73	Converting to USB display screen (Basic mode screen/full screen)		
		74	Playing previous/next file		
		74	Searching forward direction/ reverse direction		
		74	Searching previous/next file		
		75	Viewing the list		
		75	Random play		
		76	Repeat play		
		76	Setting the caption		
		76	Setting the voice		

Table of Contents

80 Playing iPod	86 Starting Navigation	95 Navigation destination setting
80 iPod screen composition	86 General information about Navigation	95 Destination search screen
81 Playing iPod	86 Safety Cautions	96 Set the destination with Places
81 Pause/play	87 About the map	97 Set the destination to the last used location
81 Playing previous/next song	87 When you cannot use GPS information	97 Setting the destination with the registered location
81 Searching forward direction/reverse direction	88 Map screen composition	97 Setting the destination with home/office/ Special(1,2)
82 Searching previous/next song	90 Operating Navigation	98 Setting the destination with address search
82 Viewing the list	90 Starting Navigation	98 General address search
83 Random play	90 Current location display	98 New address search
83 Repeat play	90 Switching map scale	99 Town name search
83 Scan	90 Adjusting navigation volume	99 Street name search
83 Setting the sound	90 Setting the navigation	99 Setting the destination with facility search
84 Playing external device (AUX)	91 Direct guide of the latest destination	100 Setting the destination with recommended visiting place
84 Playing external device (AUX)	91 Registering your car location & camera	100 Setting the destination with registered itinerary
84 Converting to (AUX) display screen during video play (Basic mode screen/full screen)	91 Register/edit/delete the registered location	101 Setting the destination with previous map
84 Setting the screen during video play	91 Register home, office, Special(1 or 2)	101 Setting the destination with surrounding search
84 Setting the sound	92 Editing the registered home, office, Special(1 or 2)	102 Setting the destination with scroll
85 Bluetooth audio	93 Deleting the registered home, office, Special(1 or 2)	
85 Running Bluetooth audio mode	93 Registering a location	
85 Pause/play	93 Editing the registered location	
85 Playing previous/next song	94 Sorting the registered locations	
85 Setting the sound	94 Changing the group name of the registered locations	
	94 Deleting a registered location	

Table of Contents

103 Navigation route setting	111 About navigation map matching	127	Making call by direct phone number input
103 Route screen	111 Display of the current location using map matching	127	Making call with speed dial
104 Cancel route	111 If map matching is not precise	127	Making call with redial
104 Search current option again		128	Making call with the latest call list
104 Change search condition		128	Receiving call
105 Edit route	112 About navigation route guide	128	Rejecting call
105 Add pass stop	112 Basic concept of the route guide	128	Switching to call to mobile phone/hands-free
105 Viewing and deleting destination/pass stop map	112 Route guide on general roads	129	Hang up
105 Change route order	112 Destination guide	129	Using the telephone directory
106 Register itinerary	113 Route guide on highways	129	Downloading Mobile phone telephone directory
106 Entire route	114 Pre-guide mode	129	Searching telephone directory
107 Route information	114 Toll gate mode	130	Registering the phone number to Favorites
107 Checking route information/detail section information	114 Enlarged cross mode	130	
107 Designating avoiding section	114 Turn list mode	131	Favorites
107 Route Preview	115 Introduction to 2D landmark	131	Registering directory to Favorites
107 Multi route		131	Deleting a directory from Favorites
108 TPEG traffic information	122 Bluetooth	131	Setting Bluetooth
108 Traffic information by each region	122 What is Bluetooth?	132	Setting microphone volume
108 Highway traffic information	122 Registering and connecting Bluetooth device	132	Setting microphone ON/OFF
109 Road search	122 If there is not registered device (New registration)	133	Using voice recognition system
109 Breaking accident news	124 If there is a registered device	133	Voice recognition user guide
109 Notice	125 Releasing the device connection	133	Making environment inside vehicle
110 News	126 Deleting an device	133	Starting voice recognition
110 Favorites	126 PHONE screen composition	133	Skiping voice recognition guide ment
	127 Making call	133	Ending the voice recognition

Table of Contents

133	Adjusting voice recognition guide volume	150	Setting Touch Tone	160	Viewing electronic manual
134	Basic operations	150	Initializing the settings	160	Viewing the previous/next page
135	The latest destination	151	Setting the screen	160	Viewing enlarged/reduced manual
135	Home	151	Moving to the screen setting screen	160	Manual search
136	Making call	151	Setting the Video Image	161	Moving through the pages
136	Redial	151	Setting the LCD Brightness	161	Checking the system information
137	Command list	152	Setting the Mode	161	Moving to the system information screen
137	Phone command list	152	Setting the Display Ratio	161	Version
138	Radio command list	152	Initializing the screen settings	162	Jukebox information
139	Media command list	153	Setting Bluetooth	162	Update
142	DMB broadcasting station list	153	Moving to Bluetooth setting screen	163	Reset All
143	Navigation command list	153	Connecting Bluetooth		
145	Other command list	154	Setting the automatic connection priority		
146	Setting the system	154	Device information		
146	Setting the navigation	155	Customer center information		
146	Moving to navigation screen	156	Setting the voice recognition		
146	Map	156	Setting the clock		
146	Guidance	156	Moving to clock setting screen		
147	Route	156	Apply with GPS time		
147	Initialize	157	Setting the time		
148	Setting the sound	157	Clock types		
148	Moving to sound screen	157	Time Format		
148	Adjusting Volume ratio	158	General setting		
148	Setting Fade/Balance	158	Moving to general setting screen		
149	Setting Treble/Middle/Bass	158	Language		
149	Setting the Surround Sound	158	Keyboard		
149	Setting VIP Sound	159	Phone priority		
150	Setting car Speed Dependent volume	159	Setting the Screen Saver		
		159	Controlling Rear Seat (option)		

Table of Contents

164	Using rear camera & PGS (Parking Guide System) - option	170	Blue Link	183	Introduction to Blue Link service
164	About rear camera	170	Before using Blue Link®	183	Introduction to Blue Link service
164	Turning on the rear camera	170	What is Blue Link?	183	Change of driving life with Blue Link!!
164	About PGS (Parking Guide System)	170	What is telematics?	184	Blue Link Smart Control
165	PGS screen	170	About Transmission and Reception of Radio Waves	184	Remote air conditioner control
165	Right angle parking	170	Blue Link service	185	Remote door open/lock
166	Parallel parking	171	Rear view mirror key function	186	Parking location verification
167	Normal view rear image display	171	Blue Link call	187	Vehicle status verification
167	Top view rear image display	171	PHONE screen composition	188	Destination transmission
167	Rear view angle conversion	172	Directly input the phone number to make the call	189	Blue Link Safety
167	PGS setting	172	Making call with the latest call list	189	Air bag opening automatic notice
172		172	Receiving call	190	SOS emergency dispatch
168	AVM (Around View Monitor) - optional	173	Rejecting call	192	Tracing theft
168	About AVM (Around View Monitor)	173	Disconnecting the call	193	Theft alarm notice
168	Operating front AVM	173	Using the telephone directory	194	Driving
168	Controlling rear AVM	175	Favorites	194	Blue Link road guide
169	AVM setting	176	Driving Info	195	Blue Link vehicle management
169	Warning display	176	Send to Car (POI)	195	Vehicle diagnosis
169	Driver seat front door open indicator	176	View received destinations list	195	Blue Link periodical inspection report
169	Front passenger seat front door open indicator	176	Delete received destinations list	196	Concierge plus
169	Trunk open indicator	177	Vehicle Diagnostics	196	Concierge plus service
169	Side mirror folding indicator	177	Blue Link concierge	196	Blue Link call
		177	Blue Link Apps	197	Blue Link user guide
		177	Download Center	197	Subscription/opening
		179	Downloaded Apps Settings	198	Change/termination
		180	Blue Link setting	198	Other general inquiries
		180	Phone Ringtone	199	Service restrictions
		180	Modem information		
		180	Wi-Fi Settings		
		181	Service Activation		

Table of Contents

200 Before regarding it as a disorder

**201 Before regarding it as a defective
product**

202 Troubleshooting

206 Product specification

206 AV/Navigation product specification

208 Blue Link terminal product
specification

209 About the service

210 Designated service center

General Information

Information about the disc

Cautions during the use of the disc

- After using the disc, to prevent scratch, store it in a case.
- If abnormal shape disc (8cm, heart shape, octagon shape) is used, it may cause disorder.
- Do not wipe with chemical solvent such as alcohol, benzene, or thinner. Such chemical solvent will damage disc surface.
- If disc is exposed to direct sunlight, high humidity, or high temperature for a long time, disc may be deformed.
- If disc with foreign object or twisted disc is played, sound may bounce or the quality of sound and image can be degraded. Also, if you write directly on both sides of the disc, disc surface may be damaged.
- When you wipe the fingerprint, dust, etc. on disc surface (recorded surface), carefully wipe it with soft cloth.
- Data CD cannot be played. (However, some disc may be played but abnormally).

- Be careful not to have other foreign object than disc enter the disc slot. An foreign object may damage inside the instrument.
- Instrument may not properly operate in too high or low temperature.
- On a rainy or humid day, or right after turning on the heater inside the car, moisture may be formed on the lens. In such case, instrument cannot read the disc, and it will not properly operate. Take out the disc and wait until the moisture is dried up.
- If you drive on a rough road surface for a long time, or when a severe shock is imposed to the vehicle, disc may not be played properly.
- Do not attach sticker or label on the disc. Sticker or label may fall off and damage the system.
- Do not insert two or more discs into the disc slot simultaneously. It may damage the disc player.
- While disc is being inserted to the disc player by its self-loading mechanism, do not hold the disc or forcefully pull the disc. It may damage the disc player and the disc.
- Non-genuine discs may cause defective recognition or product disorder.

Playable discs

This instrument can play the following discs. According to the disc format, recording method and instrument type, it may not be played.

Playable disc	Disc mark	Contents
DVD video		It plays only the discs with region code No.3 and ALL.
Video CD (VCD)	 	It plays VCD format (1.0 or 2.0) disc.
Music CD (Audio CD)		It plays general music CD.
CD-R/RW	 	It plays the discs with music title, WMA, MP3 files are recoded. It plays VCD format (1.0 or 2.0) disc.

General information

About copyright

U.S Macrovision and other relevant institutions have the patent and intellectual property for the copyright protection technology of this instrument.

Therefore, unapproved copy, rental, use in public place, broadcasting, and exhibition are prohibited by law. Also, unauthorized change of the engineering of this instrument is prohibited.

DVD region code number information

This instrument is manufactured according to the region code number recorded in the DVD. If the DVD region code number does not match the region number of this instrument, DVD may not be played. The region code number of this instrument is



PBC (play adjustment)-compatible Video CD

It is the function to set to be able to select desired menu in the menu screen recorded in the VCD when VCD (Video CD version 2.0) with PBC (play adjustment) function is played.

If “” symbol appears

If “” symbol is displayed on the screen, the current screen will not be operated during the driving.

Cautions during the use of USB

Insert USB device after starting the car. If the car is started while USB device is inserted, it may damage USB device.

- If it is not a standard format file, it will not be played.
 - MP3/WMA file only supports the music file with compression ratio between 8 Kbps ~ 320 Kbps.
 - Be careful of the static electricity during the connection/disconnection of USB external device.
 - If encrypted MP3 player is connected as an external device, it will not be recognized.
 - During USB external device connection, it may not be recognized according to USB external device status.
 - Only USB devices formatted as FAT 12/16/32 are supported, and NTFS file system is not supported.
 - Some USB devices may not be supported due to the problem of compatibility.
 - Do not let human body or object touch the USB connection part.
- If USB device is repeatedly connected and disconnected in a short period of time, it may cause disorder.
 - USB external device must be connected or disconnected when audio power is OFF.
 - According to USB external device type, volume, or format of the stored file, there may be difference of recognition time, but this is not a product disorder.
 - If a separate device such as USB HUB or extension cable, etc. is used, USB may not be recognized, so directly connect to the multimedia connector of the vehicle for use.
 - If application program is loaded from certain USB, the file may not be played.
 - If USB device that is not recognized as a mobile disc such as some MP3 Player, mobile phone, digital camera, etc. is connected, it may not properly operated.
 - For some mobile devices, charging through USB may not be supported.
 - Operation is guaranteed only for standard (Metal Cover Type) USB memory.
 - Operation is not guaranteed for HDD Type, CF, and SD memory.
 - Files with DRM (Digital Rights Management) will not be played.
 - USB memory stick (SD Type or CF Type, etc.) that are used by inserting into an adapter may not be recognized.

General information

Playable file specification

Playable MP3/WMA file specification

- Sampling frequency: 8 - 48 KHz (MP3), 22.5 - 48 KHz (WMA)
- Bit rate: 8 - 320 Kbps (MP3), 20 - 320 Kbps (WMA)
- Version: v2, v7, v8, v9
- Playable file format: “.mp3” / “.wma”
- CD-ROM file format: It shall be saved as ISO9660/ JOLIET ISO9660, JOLIET file format to be able to display on the screen.

Image file specification

- Playable file format: “.bmp”, “.jpg”, “.gif”, “.png”, “.tif” (up to 5 MB is supported)
- It may not be played according to disc status or saving method.

DivX file specification

- Playable resolution: within 720 x 576 (W x H) pixels (DivX file), within 1280 x 720 (W x H) pixels (files other than DivX).
- DivX caption file name can be comprised of up to 45 English / 22 Korean characters.
- Codes that cannot be displayed are marked as “_”.
- Frame rate: 30 fps or less
- If the image/ voice data structure of the recorded file is not interleaved, only one of image or voice is displayed.
- Playable file format: “.avi”, “.mpg”, “.mpeg”, “.divx”, “.mp4”
- Playable caption file format: “.smi”
- Playable codec format: “DIVX3.11”, “DIVX4”, “DIVX5”, “DIVX6”
- Playable audio format: “PCM”, “MP3”, “WMA”, “WAV”
- Sampling frequency: 32 - 48 kHz (MP3), 32 - 48 kHz (WMA)
- Bit rate: 32 - 320 kbps (MP3), 40 -192 kbps (WMA)
- Disc formatted in Live file system cannot be played in the main unit.
- If image and caption file names are different, caption may not be displayed.
- If DivX file format does not match main unit, it may not be played properly.

Information on iPod

iPod is the registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Cautions during the use of iPod

- For some iPod, communication protocol is not supported, and it may not be played.
- If it is down by the flaw in iPod instrument itself, use it after resetting iPod. (Refer to iPod owner's manual).
- When you connect iPod through iPod exclusive cable in vehicle ACC On state, iPod will be charged.
- While playing iPod, use iPod exclusive cable. If it is not iPod exclusive cable, the operation is not guaranteed.
- When iPod is connected to the vehicle's external device connector, it cannot be operated directly in iPod.

General information

- Use iPod with complete synchronization to iTunes. Unauthorized song addition may cause abnormal operation.
- If iPod and Bluetooth are connected simultaneously with the same iPhone, you cannot use Bluetooth audio function.
- If iPod touch or iPhone is used, iOS4.2 or more is recommended.

Supported iPod list

iPhone5
iPhone4S
iPhone4
iPhone3GS
iPod touch 1st generation ~ 5th generation
iPod Nano
iPod Classic

Registered trademark and license

DivX®



- About DivX video: DivX is the digital video format developed by DivX, LLC, which is a subsidiary company of Rovi Corporation. This product is an officially certified product that passed a strict test in DivX, and it can play DivX video. If you want detail information and software to convert general video to DivX video, visit the homepage (www.divx.com).
- About DivX Video-On-Demand: To play DivX Video-On Demand (VOD) movie, make sure to register this DivX Certified® product. First, in DivX® VOD section in product setting menu, check registration code, and when you proceed with the product registration procedure, input the same code value as above. If you want detail information on DivX® VOD and product registration procedure, visit the website vod.divx.com.
- DivX® It is the certified product, and it guarantees the DivX® video play including premium contents.

• DivX®, DivX Certified® and relevant logo are the trademarks of Rovi Corporation or its subsidiary company, and it is used under license contract.

• DivX are protected by one or more following U.S. patents : 7,295,673; 7,460,668; 7,515,710; 7,519,274

DOLBY



This product is manufactured with the approval of Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby" and double D symbol are the trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

DTS



It is manufactured under U.S region's 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 6,487,535 patent number, and the regions other than U.S and worldwide patents are being issued or under process. DTS and the symbol are registered as trademarks, & DTS Digital Surround logos are the registered trademarks of DTS, Inc. The product includes software. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

General information

Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® word mark and logo are the trademarks of Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and all Bluetooth marks and logos are by license. To use Bluetooth wireless technology, you need mobile phone supporting Bluetooth function.

Gracenote®



Gracenote's CD and music related data, copyright © 2000-2009 Gracenote. Gracenote software, copyright © 2000-2009 Gracenote. Gracenote owned patent.

One or more are applied to this product and service. For the sample list of the corresponding Gracenote patent, refer to Gracenote website. Gracenote, CDDB, MusicID, MediaVOCS, Gracenote logo and logo type, "Powered by Gracenote" logo are the trademark or registered trademark of Gracenote used in U.S and/or other countries.

Music identification technology and the relevant data are provided by Gracenote®. Gracenote is the industry standard for music identification technology and providing related contents. For detail information, visit www.gracenote.com. Some contents' copyrights are owned by Gracenote and the provider.

Gracenote® final user license contract

This application program or device has software of Gracenote, Inc. ("Gracenote") with the office at Emeryville, California. Gracenote Software enables this

application program to identify disc and file, and collect music related information("Gracenote data") such as name, artist, track, and title information from online server or embedded database (collectively, "Gracenote server") to be able to run other functions. Users may use Gracenote data for this application program or intended final user function of the device.

Users agree that they will use Gracenote data, Gracenote software, and Gracenote server only for non-commercial and private use.

Users agree that they will not assign, copy, transfer, or transmit Gracenote software or Gracenote data to any 3rd party. Users agree that they will not use or develop Gracenote data, Gracenote software or Gracenote server for purposes other than clearly permitted in this contract.

Users agree that the non-exclusive license for Gracenote data, Gracenote software, and Gracenote server usage will be terminated if they are in breach of these restrictions. Users agree that they will stop all usages of Gracenote data, Gracenote software, and Gracenote server once the license is terminated.

General information

Gracenote possesses all rights including the ownership of Gracenote data, Gracenote software, and Gracenote server. In any case, Gracenote has no responsibility for monetary compensation for information provided by user. Users agree that Gracenote, Inc. can exercise its rights specified in this contract directly against users using its company name.

Gracenote service uses a unique identifier tracing query for statistical purpose. The reason to discretionally designate identifier comprised of numbers is that Gracenote service does not collect user identity related information, and it is to count the queries. For more detail information, view the personal information protection policy web page in Gracenote Service.

Gracenote software and each category of Gracenote data are licensed to users as they are. Gracenote does not provide any explicit or implicit statement or guarantee for the preciseness of Gracenote data provided from Gracenote server.

Gracenote possesses the right to delete data from Gracenote server, or change data category for the reason deemed as appropriate. Gracenote does not provide

any guarantee that there will be no error or function disorder in Gracenote software or Gracenote server.

Gracenote does not have any obligation to provide new enhanced or added data type or category that may be provided in the future, and it may stop the service at any time.

Gracenote does not provide any explicit or implicit guarantee on, including but not limited to, marketability, suitability or certain purpose, legal rights, or implicit guarantee for absence of violation.

Gracenote does not provide any guarantee for the usage result of Gracenote software or Gracenote server. In any event, Gracenote is not responsible for subsequent or accidental damage, profit loss, or revenue loss.

© Gracenote, Inc. 2009

Cautions during the use of SD card

How to remove and insert SD card

- During the operation of the system, removing or inserting SD card may cause error in SD card or system. Please remove or insert SD card after turning off the system.
- Remove/insert SD card only while updating to new version.

SD card usages

- SD card is made to write only MAP file and new update file information.
- SD card is not used for Music/Video storage and play.
- Do not add or delete file to, or format SD card.

Names and Functions of Each Part

Head Unit

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 Disc slot

Insert disc into the disc slot.

2 DISC-IN LED Display

It is lighted when disc is in, and is also lighted during insertion or discharge. During the booting, there is a case that it is off even if disc is in, and it is lighted when the booting is completed.

3 Disc Out (Δ) button

Press it to take out the disc.

4 Power (PWR PUSH) button

- If you press this button while power is off, power is turned on.

- If you long press this button while power is on, power is turned off.
- If you short press this button while power is on, AV is turned ON/OFF.

Volume Adjustment (VOL) button

- You can turn left/right to adjust volume.
- To adjust volume of navigation voice guide, turn it left/right during navigation voice guide.

5 FM/AM button

It runs FM/AM mode. Every time you press this button, it switches in the order of FM1→FM2→AM→FM1 mode.

6 DMB button

It runs DMB (TV/Radio) mode.

7 MEDIA button

Every time you press this button, it switches between media menu screen and media play screen.

8 SD card protection cover (SD card slot)

- It is where SD card is inserted/removed. Insert SD card for usage.
- During the system update, open SD card protection cover, download and install new version to SD card for usage. During the system update, functions other than update will not be operational.

Names and Functions of Each Part



9 MAP VOICE button

- It moves to the map screen where the vehicle is currently located.
- It runs voice guide in the map screen.

10 VSEEK/TRACK\ button

- It selects and searches previous/next category of each mode.
- FM/AM: selects the station with good broadcasting frequency
- DMB: move Channel
- MP3, DivX, iPod:
File move [(less than 0.8 sec.) pressed shortly], forward direction/reverse direction high speed search [(0.8 sec. or longer) pressed and held]

- DVD:
Chapter (chapter) move [(less than 0.8 sec.) pressed shortly], forward direction/reverse direction high speed search [(0.8 sec. or longer) pressed and held]
- Audio CD:
Track (track) move [(less than 0.8 sec.) pressed shortly], forward direction/reverse direction high speed search [(0.8 sec. or longer) pressed and held]

11 TUNE/FILE button

- FM/AM: Turn left/right to decrease/increase frequency by one level (FM: 0.1MHz, AM: 9 kHz) each.

- DISC, Jukebox, USB, iPod:
Turn left/right to search track/file, and when desired track/file name is displayed, press to run the corresponding track/file.
- DMB: Turn left/right to change channel.

12 DISP button

- It turns on/off the screen.

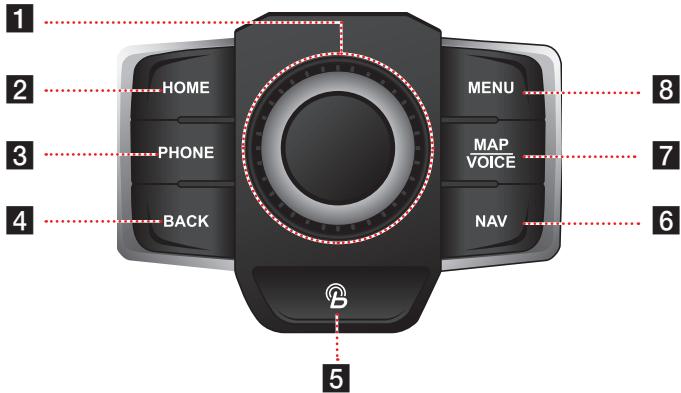
13 RESET button

- Press to initialize the system. System initialization is the function to recover from unexpected abnormal operation of the instrument. It forces the system to end and restarts.

Names and Functions of Each Part

Front seat operation key

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 Controller

You can move and select menu with joy stick.

2 HOME button

It moves to HOME screen.

3 PHONE button

It moves to Bluetooth hands free mode screen.

4 BACK button

It moves to the previous screen.

5 B button

It moves to Blue Link menu screen.

6 NAV button

It moves to Navi menu screen.

7 MAP VOICE button

- It moves to the map screen where the vehicle is currently located.
- It runs voice guide in the map screen.

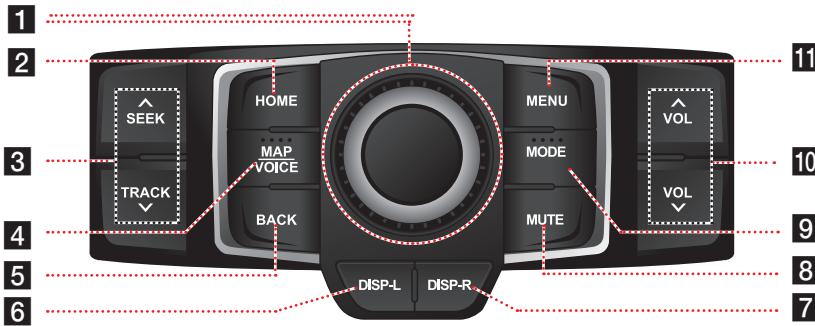
8 MENU button

It displays popup menu for each mode.

Names and Functions of Each Part

Back seat operation key (option)

Back seat operation key is an option corresponding to customers who selected the option. The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 Controller

You can move and select menu with joy stick.

2 HOME button

It moves to HOME screen.

3 ^SEEK/TRACKV button

It selects and searches previous/next category for each mode.

4 MAP VOICE button

- It moves to the map screen where the vehicle is currently located.
- It runs voice guide in the map screen.

5 BACK button

It moves to the previous screen.

6 DISP-L button

It turns on/off the back seat left screen.

7 DISP-R button

It turns on/off the back seat right screen.

8 MUTE button

The mute mode is turned on or off every time the button is pressed.

9 MODE button

- When it is pressed shortly (less than 0.8 sec.) It selects FM1, FM2, AM, DMB, iPod (or USB), AUX, Bluetooth audio streaming or DVD (or CD) mode.
- When it is pressed and held (0.8 sec. or longer) AV is turned ON/OFF. But, during the Navigation mode, voice guide is normally operated.

10 ^VOL\ button

Press it to adjust volume.

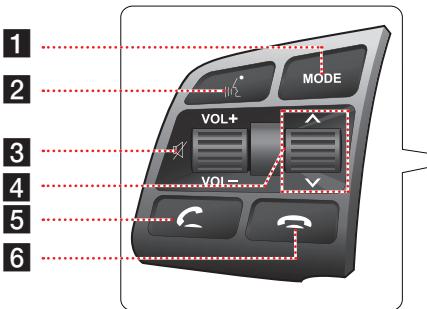
11 MENU button

It displays popup menu for each mode.

Names and Functions of Each Part

Steering wheel remote control

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 MODE button

- When it is pressed shortly (less than 0.8 sec.)
It selects FM1, FM2, AM, DMB, iPod (or USB), AUX, Bluetooth audio streaming or DVD (or CD) mode.
- When it is pressed and held (0.8 sec. or longer)
AV is turned ON/OFF. But, during the Navigation mode, voice guide is normally operated.

2 Voice recognition (/^o) button

- It is voice recognition operation. If it is pressed and held (0.8 sec. or longer), voice recognition is cancelled.

3 VOL+/VOL- wheel button

Turn wheel up/down to adjust volume.

MUTE button

- When it is pressed shortly (less than 0.8 sec.) for muted.

4 V/Λ button

- When it is pressed shortly (less than 0.8 sec.)
 - It sequentially searches broadcasting stations saved as Preset in FM/AM, DMB mode.
 - In MEDIA mode, it searches track, file, or chapter.
- When it is pressed and held (0.8 sec. or longer)
 - In FM/AM/DMB mode, broadcasting frequency and channel are automatically searched.

- Fast file search is possible in Audio CD, MP3, DivX, iPod, DVD mode.

5 Bluetooth call (C) button

- When C button is pressed shortly (less than 0.8 sec.)
 - When Bluetooth is not connected It performs new Bluetooth phone search and registered phone connection.
 - When Bluetooth is connected
 - It switches to Bluetooth hands-free mode screen.
 - When it is selected in call standby screen, the latest outgoing number is input.
 - When it is selected in call input screen, it performs Make Call.
 - If it is selected in Incoming Call Notice screen, it performs Receive Call.

- When C button is pressed and held (0.8 sec. or longer)
 - When Bluetooth is connected and when it is selected in Bluetooth hands-free standby mode, it performs Redial.

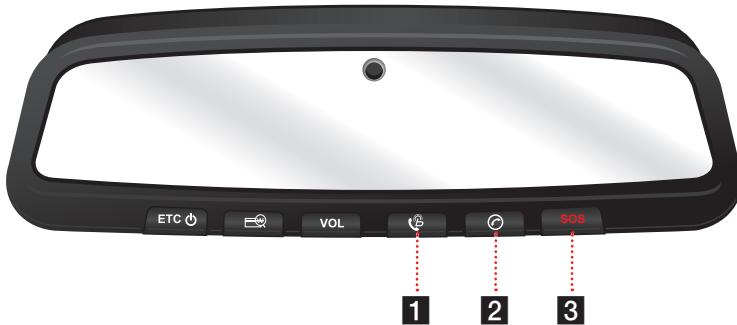
6 Bluetooth call end (F) button

- It ends Bluetooth hands-free call.

Names and Functions of Each Part

Rear view mirror key

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 Blue Link center call (⌚) button

- Concierge service by connecting to Blue Link center(Expert consultant service).
- If it is selected again during the phone call with Blue Link center consultant, it ends the call.

2 Blue Link call (CALLTYPE) button

- When it is pressed shortly (less than 0.8 sec.)
 - When it is selected in media, Navi screen, etc. it displays Blue Link Call screen.
 - When it is selected in Blue Link Call screen, the latest call number is input to information window.

- When it is selected with a number input in Blue Link Call screen, it connects the call to the corresponding number.

- When it is selected in Blue Link Incoming Call Notice, it receives the call.
- When it is selected during Blue Link Call, it ends the call.

- When it is pressed and held (0.8 sec. or longer)

- If there is a latest call list, when it is pressed and held, it connects to the latest called number.

- When it is pressed and held in Blue Link Incoming Call Notice, it rejects the call.

- When it is selected in Blue Link Call, it ends the call.

3 SOS (SOS) button

- Function to request emergency rescue in emergencies such as traffic accident, vehicle failure, etc.

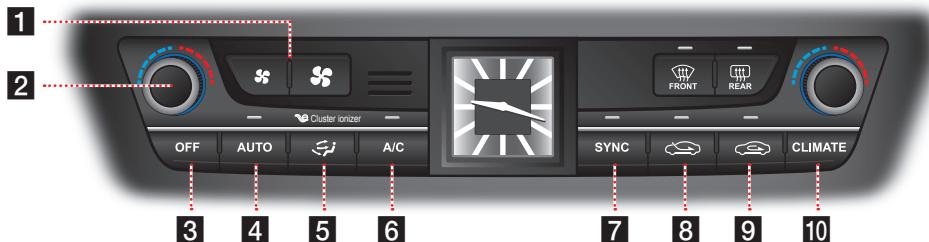
- When SOS button is selected, it requests rescue to Blue Link Emergency Rescue Center.

- When SOS button is selected again, it ends the call.

Names and Functions of Each Part

Air conditioner operation key

The image of this product may be different from the actual product. For each option, prints and button functions may be different.



1 Wind amount setting

It increases or decreases wind amount.

2 Driver seat temperature

It increases or decreases driver seat temperature.

3 OFF

It ends the air conditioner system.

4 AUTO

It sets the automatic cooling/heating mode that uses indoor/outdoor temperature sensor to maintain adequate indoor temperature.

5 Wind direction setting

It sets the wind direction. The wind direction is set to different direction every time the button is pressed.

6 A/C

It turns on or off the air conditioner.

7 SYNC

It sets/resets SYNC operation. If SYNC is set, the front passenger seat temperature and mode are adjusted based on the driver seat.

8 Outdoor air circulation mode

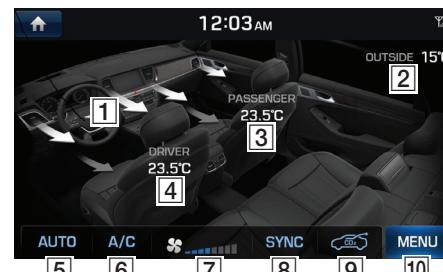
It sets the air inflow mode to outdoor air inflow mode.

9 Indoor air circulation mode

It sets the air inflow mode to indoor circulation mode.

10 CLIMATE

You can check the air conditioner operation status in full screen.



1 Wind blow direction: It displays the set wind blow direction

2 Outside temperature: It displays the current temperature outside the vehicle

Names and Functions of Each Part



- ③ Front passenger seat set temperature: It displays the set temperature of the front passenger seat
- ④ Driver seat set temperature: It displays the set driver seat temperature
- ⑤ AUTO: It is displayed when AUTO button is selected, and the wind amount and cooling/heating are automatically operated according to the set temperature
- ⑥ A/C: It is displayed when A/C button is selected, and air conditioner is operated for vehicle cooling.
- ⑦ Wind amount: It displays the set wind amount
- ⑧ SYNC: When SYNC button is selected, front passenger seat temperature is set based on driver seat
- ⑨ Excessive indoor carbon dioxide display: It is displayed when excessive indoor carbon dioxide is detected. (If this information is displayed, driving fatigue may occur, so ventilate to circulate indoor air.)
- ⑩ MENU: It moves to air conditioner menu screen.
You can turn on/off the functions for Rear Climate Control (option), Smart Vent, and Auto Defog System.
- ⑪ Rear Climate Control (option): It turns on/off the power of the air conditioner device operated in back seat (option).
- ⑫ Smart Vent: When the air conditioner device is turned off, if the moisture and carbon dioxide amount increases inside the vehicle, it automatically discharges air to outside to maintain pleasant indoor environment.
- ⑬ Auto Defog System: If fogging occurs on the front window due to the indoor/outdoor temperature difference, it automatically operates the air conditioner to the window direction to remove the fogging.

! Note

While other modes (AV, Navigation, etc.) are in operation, if air conditioner operation key is pressed, air conditioner status is displayed at the top part of the screen.



⑪ Front passenger seat temperature

It raises or lowers the front passenger seat temperature.

⑫ Back window

It starts/ends the heat rays device of the back window.

⑬ Front window

It fixes the wind direction to the front window to remove moisture and frost on the window.

Basic Operation

Turning on the system

- When you start the vehicle, it is automatically turned on.

When the system is turned on, booting logo and user cautions screen are displayed.



- Press [Confirm].

To change the system display language, press [Language]. For details, refer to p.158 "Language" part.

Note

- During the system booting, you may not operate the system. It takes a while until all system functions are ready.
- When you start the vehicle, user cautions screen is always displayed. It is important cautions related to the system operation during the driving, so make sure to check the contents.

Turning off the system

When Head Unit [PWR PUSH] button is pressed and held, system is turned off.

To turn on the system again, press Head Unit [PWR PUSH] button.

Note

When you turn on the system, a high volume sound may output suddenly and damage hearing. Be careful of the volume when you turn on the system power. Adjust the volume on adequate level before turning off the system.

Turning off AV

While system is on, if Head Unit [PWR PUSH] button is pressed shortly, AV is turned off.

Turning on AV

While AV is OFF, if Head Unit [PWR PUSH] button is pressed, AV is turned on.

Adjusting volume

Adjusting radio/media volume

During radio/media play, you can adjust volume by turning [VOL] button left/right.

Adjusting Bluetooth Audio volume

During bluetooth audio play, you can adjust volume by turning [VOL] button left/right.

Adjusting voice recognition guide volume

During the guide voice output, you can adjust voice recognition guide volume by turning [VOL] button left/right.

Adjusting Bluetooth volume

During the Bluetooth phone call, you can adjust call volume by turning [VOL] button left/right.

Adjusting Blue Link volume

During the Blue Link phone call, you can adjust call volume by turning [VOL] button left/right.

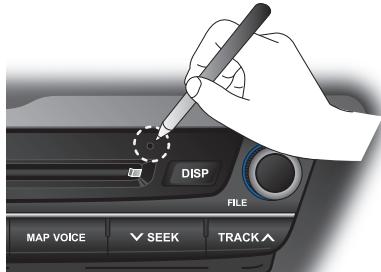
Adjusting navi guide volume

During the route guide voice output, you can adjust navi volume by turning [VOL] button left/right.

Basic Operation

Initializing the system

System initialization is the function to recover from unexpected abnormal operation of the instrument. Press [RESET] button. (Head Unit "RESET" button is recommended to be pressed with a tool such as a pin or clip.)



Operating the controller

You can move and select menu by turning the controller left/right or through the 8 direction joy stick.

Controller	Detail Description
	Move in the menu by turning the controller left/right.
	Push the controller up/down/left/right/diagonally to move in the menu.
	Press the controller to select menu.

Operating the touch screen

In front seat screen, touch the screen with finger to select menu.



! Note

- If you touch the screen while driving, attention may be dispersed and cause traffic accident. For safety, use it after stopping the car.
- The menu selection through touch button is possible only in front seat screen.
- In back seat screen (option), screen touch input function is not supported.

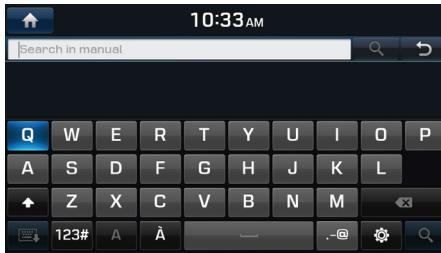
Basic Operation

How to input letters

The letter input screen supports 2 input methods.

Input letters with controller

1. Turn controller left/right or push up/down/left/right to select a letter.
2. When you press the controller, the selected letter is input.

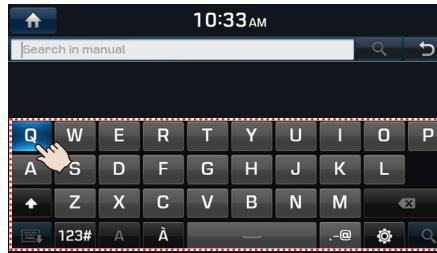


! Note

If you input letter in front seat while driving, attention may be dispersed and cause traffic accident. For safety, use it after stopping the car.

Input letters with touch button

When you press the letter to input with finger, the letter is input.



! Note

- If you input letter in front seat while driving, attention may be dispersed and cause traffic accident. For safety, use it after stopping the car.
- The menu selection through touch button is possible only in front seat screen.
- In back seat screen (option), screen touch input function is not supported.

HOME screen Basic Operation

1. Press [HOME] button.
HOME screen is displayed.



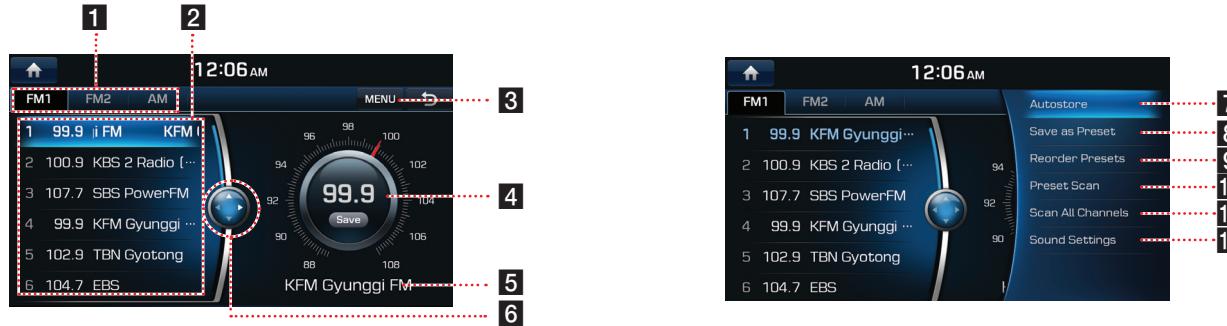
2. Press desired menu in HOME screen.

Icon	Detail Description	Icon	Detail Description
	Navigation		Media
	Phone		DMB
	Blue Link		FM/AM
	Settings		

3. Afterwards, the operation is carried out according to the desired menu selection.

Operating the radio

FM/AM mode screen composition



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.

2 Preset list

It displays the broadcasting station list saved in Preset list.

3 MENU

If you press MENU button, radio menu is displayed.

4 Frequency

It displays the currently listening frequency.

5 Broadcasting station name

It displays the currently listening broadcasting station name.

6 Direction display

It displays the direction possible to move when controller is used.

7 Autostore

It automatically searches and saves frequencies with good reception state.

8 Save as Preset

It saves the current frequency to the desired Preset list.

9 Reorder Presets

You can change the order of the broadcasting stations saved in Preset list as desired.

10 Preset Scan

It receives broadcastings saved in the Preset list for 5 seconds each.

11 Scan All Channels

It receives broadcastings with good reception state for 5 seconds each.

12 Sound Settings

It moves to the sound setting screen.

Operating the radio

Running FM/AM mode

1. Press Head Unit "FM/AM" button. Or press [HOME]→[FM/AM].
Among FM1/FM2/AM, it will enter the last listened mode.
2. Every time you press Head Unit "FM/AM" button, it switches in the order of FM1→FM2→AM→FM1... mode. Or press [FM1], [FM2] or [AM] in the radio screen to select desired mode.
3. Select and listen to the desired broadcasting frequency.

Selecting the radio frequency

Manually selecting the frequency

You can directly select and listen to a broadcasting frequency.

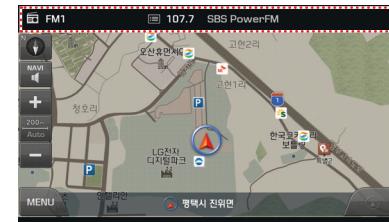
The frequency decreases or increases by one level each (FM1, FM2: 0.1 MHz, AM: 9 KHz).

- In FM1, FM2, AM mode, if Head Unit "TUNE/FILE" button is turned left/right, frequency is received.
- In frequency display screen, if controller is turned left/right direction, the corresponding frequency is received.



Note

If you are listening to FM/AM mode in another screen, if Head Unit "TUNE/FILE" button is turned left/right, it is displayed as in the following picture.



Navigation screen sample

Automatically selecting the frequency

You can automatically select and listen to a frequency.

In FM1, FM2, AM mode, if Head Unit "VSEEK/TRACKΛ" button is pressed, or Steering wheel remote control "V/Λ" button is pressed and held, frequency decreases/increases, finds, and receives broadcasting frequency with good reception.

Selecting frequency with Preset list

You can select and listen to a broadcasting saved in Preset list. Preset list can store up to 12 desired broadcasting stations for each mode.

In FM1, FM2, AM mode, press the Preset list (part marked with dotted line) with desired broadcasting frequency input, or press Steering wheel remote control "V/Λ" button to listen to the desired broadcasting station.



Operating the radio

Saving radio frequency in Preset list

Manually saving (Save as Preset)

It manually saves the currently listening frequency to desired Preset list.

1. In frequency display screen, select the frequency to save.
(Example: FM1, 107.7 MHz)
2. Press [Save].



! Note

After selecting [MENU] in radio screen, you can also select [Save as Preset] to manually save the frequency.

3. Select desired Preset list.



4. Frequency is saved in the desired Preset list.



! Note

Broadcasting frequency saved in the previous Preset list will be erased.

Automatically saving (Automatic broadcasting station selection)

It automatically saves the broadcasting frequencies with the good receptions in Preset list in the ascending order.

1. In FM1, FM2, AM mode, press [MENU].
2. Press [Autostore].



It saves the broadcasting frequency with the best reception in Preset list.

! Note

- Broadcasting frequency saved in the previous Preset list will be erased.
- If controller is pressed while automatic broadcasting station selection is running, automatic broadcasting selection will stop. Also, the saved broadcasting stations list will be maintained as the previous list.

Operating the radio

Moving Preset

You can change the order of broadcasting stations saved in Preset list as desired.

1. In FM1, FM2, AM mode, press [MENU]→[Reorder Presets].
2. After pressing the Preset list to move with controller, move to the desired Preset list, and press.



Scanning the radio frequency

Scanning the Preset list (Preset Scan)

It receives the frequencies saved in Preset for 5 seconds each.

1. In FM1, FM2, AM mode, press [MENU].
2. Press [Preset Scan].



Note

If controller is pressed during the scanning, it receives the frequency selected at the time the scanning is stopped.

Scanning entire frequencies (Entire channel scan)

In the current frequency, while increasing the frequency, it receives the frequency with good reception for 5 seconds each.

1. In FM1, FM2, AM mode, press [MENU].
2. Press [Scan All Channels].



Note

If controller is pressed during the scanning, it receives the frequency selected at the time the scanning is stopped.

Setting the sound

1. In FM1, FM2, AM mode, press [MENU].
2. Press [Sound Settings].
3. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Operating DMB

About DMB broadcasting frequency reception

Terrestrial DMB is a mobile multimedia broadcasting service that can use the broadcasting while moving.

There may be difference of receptions according to the watching region. But, you can only hear voices without image during the driving for safety.

When you receive DMB broadcasting, according to the receiving location, the radio wave strength may change and the reception condition may become worse by the influence of obstacles, so if the reception condition becomes worse, search the channel again with [Channel Search] menu. Especially, the image quality may become very bad or no reception in the following places.

- DMB radio wave has a strong straight forwardness, so reception condition becomes worse if there is an obstacle such as a building or valley, etc.
- The screen may stop or noise may occur near the tram track, high voltage cable, neon sign, etc.
- Screen may be erased or have stripes near radio broadcasting station, amateur wireless station transmission antenna, or steel tower.

- If electronic devices such as mobile phone or walkie-talkie, etc. are used inside the car, screen may also stop or noise may occur.
- If you get far away from the broadcasting station, the radio wave becomes weak and the reception condition may become worse.

! Note

- There are cases of not being able to receive DMB TV and RADIO broadcasting due to regional broadcasting schedule, situation of broadcasting station, and radio wave environment, and programs may change according to broadcasting transmission format change. This receiver can receive DMB TV and DMB RADIO reception, and it also supports DATA service (KBS TPEG).
- It automatically changes the screen and displays the selected broadcasting channel among DMB TV and DMB Radio according to the corresponding mode.
- DMB TV and DMB Radio do not manage modes separately, and it is decided by the broadcasting station transmission format.
- For radio broadcasting, before displaying the normal screen, black screen may be displayed for a short time.

Running DMB mode

Press Head Unit "DMB" button. Or press [HOME] button, and turn the controller left/right to select [DMB] and press.

! Note

- For safety, DMB screen supports images only when the gear is at P level.
- For safety, while vehicle is in driving, videos are not supported, and some functions are restricted. But, you can hear voices.



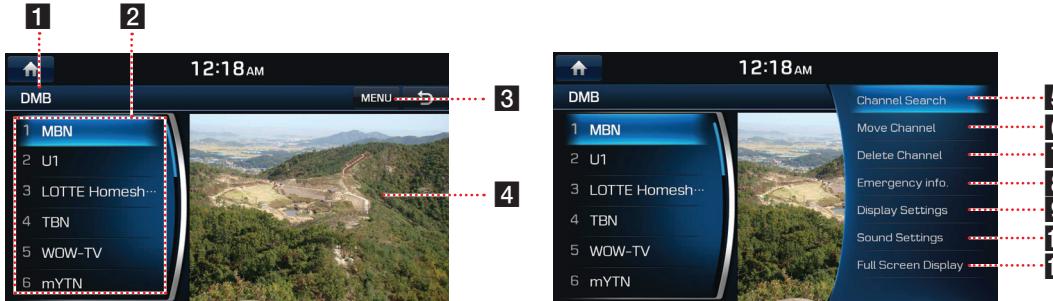
Cannot Operate while Driving.
Please try again after parking the vehicle.

Even if vehicle is stopped, if the gear is not at P level, images are not supported.

- For systems with back seat screen (option), you can watch DMB in the back seat even during the driving.

Operating DMB

DMB mode screen composition



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.

2 DMB channel list

It displays the saved channel list.

3 MENU

It displays DMB menu.

4 DMB display screen

It displays the currently watching image.

5 Channel Search

It automatically searches channels that can be received.

6 Move Channel

You can change the order of the broadcasting stations saved in the channel list as desired.

7 Delete Channel

It deletes a channel from the list.

8 Emergency Broadcasting list (Emergency info.)

It displays the emergency broadcasting list.

9 Display Settings

It moves to the screen setting screen.

10 Sound Settings

It moves to the sound setting screen.

11 Full Screen Display

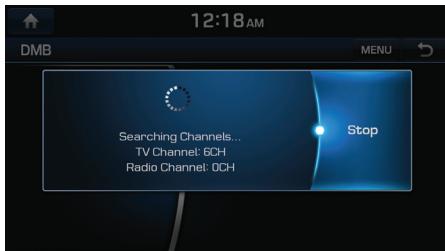
You can watch DMB in full screen.

Operating DMB

Initial channel searching method (If there is no searched channel or at the initial factory ship-out)

When you watch or listen to DMB for the first time or if there is no registered channel, it searches for the channels

1. Press Head Unit "DMB" button.
Initial channel search screen is displayed.
2. Press [Yes].
To cancel the initial channel search, press [No].
3. While searching the channels that can be received, the following screen is displayed.

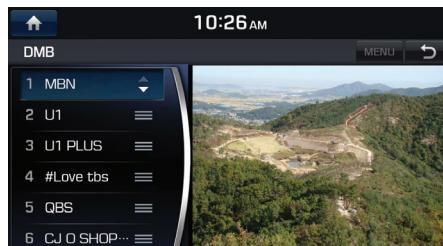


To cancel the channel search, press [Stop].

! Note

During the initial channel search, if channel search is cancelled, it is converted to radio.

4. When the channel search is completed, it automatically receives the first channel among the search completed channels.



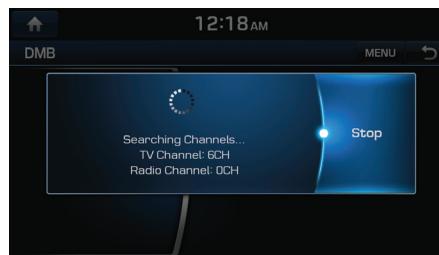
! Note

During the DMB channel search, TV channels and radio channels are searched simultaneously.

Searching the broadcasting channels

If you moved to another region and you cannot receive broadcasting, run the channel search. You may be able to receive the broadcasting of the corresponding region.

1. In DMB mode, press [MENU]→[Channel Search].
2. While it searches the channels that can be received, the following screen is displayed.



If you select [Stop] during the channel search, it stops the channel search, and moves to the channel that was being received previously.

Operating DMB

- When the channel search is completed, it automatically receives the first channel among the search completed channels.



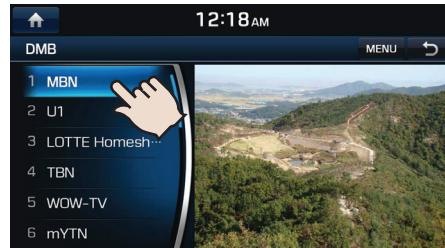
Note

During the DMB channel search, TV channels and radio channels are searched simultaneously.

Selecting the broadcasting channel

Screen touch method (only possible for front seat screen)

Drag DMB channel list up/down and press the desired broadcasting channel.



How to use Head Unit buttons

Turn Head Unit "TUNE/FILE" button left/right, or press "VSEEK/TRACKΛ" button to select the desired broadcasting channel.

How to use the controller

Turn the controller left/right to select the desired broadcasting channel.

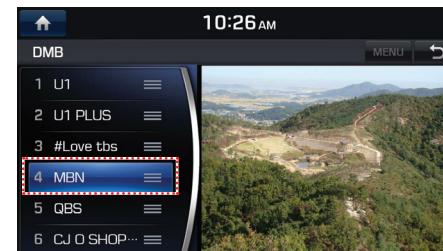
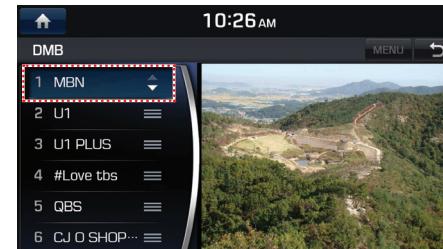
How to use the Steering wheel remote control

Press the Steering wheel remote control "V/Λ" button to select the desired broadcasting channel.

Moving channel

You can change the order of the broadcastings in the channel list as desired.

- In DMB channel list, press [MENU]→[Move Channel].
- After pressing the broadcasting channel to move with controller, move to the desired channel number, then press the button.

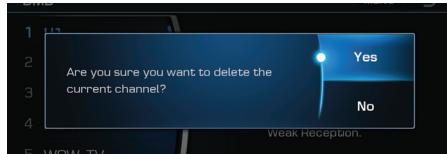


Operating DMB

Deleting channels

Delete the current channel from the list.

1. In DMB channel list, press [MENU]→[Delete Channel].
2. Press [Yes].



The currently receiving channel is deleted.

Converting DMB display screen (DMB list screen/DMB full screen)

Every time you touch the currently watching screen, it switches between DMB list screen/DMB full screen.

Note

- In DMB list screen, press [MENU], then you can also convert to DMB full screen by pressing [Full Screen Display].
- Menu selection by touch button is possible only in front seat screen.
- In back seat screen (option), screen touch input function is not supported.

View emergency broadcasting list

View emergency broadcasting list

You can check the emergency alarm list such as flood, earthquake, heavy rain, etc.

1. In DMB channel list, press [MENU].
2. Press [Emergency info.].
3. Press [By Time], [By Area], [By Prio...]
to check the emergency broadcasting list.



Deleting emergency broadcasting list

1. In emergency broadcasting list, press [MENU]→[Delete].
2. Select the list to delete, and press [Delete].



- To deselect the selected list, press [Deselect].
- To cancel list delete, press [Cancel].
- To delete the entire list, select [Delete All] and press [Yes].

Setting the screen

1. In DMB channel list, press [MENU].
2. Press [Display Settings].
3. For screen setting function, refer to p.151~152 "Setting the screen" part.

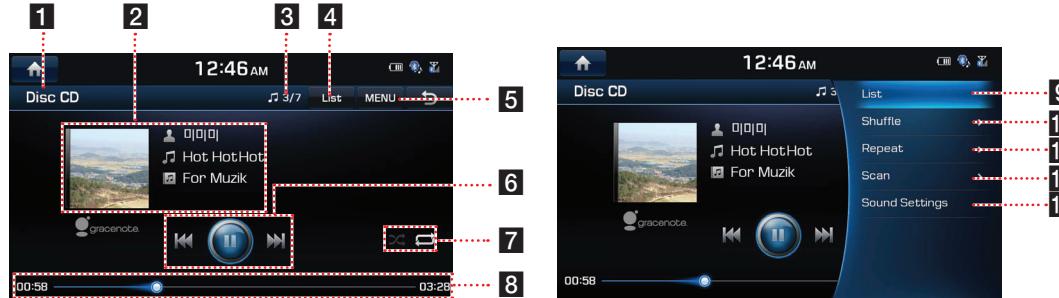
Setting the sound

1. In DMB channel list, press [MENU].
2. Press [Sound Settings].
3. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Playing music disc (audio CD/MP3 CD)

Music disc (audio CD/ MP3 CD) screen composition

Audio CD screen



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.

2 Play file information

It displays the singer's name, track number, and album name information.

3 Track index

It displays the current track/number of entire tracks.

4 List

It moves to the list screen.

5 MENU

It displays audio CD menu.

6 Control panel

It controls play, pause, find, and search function.



It sets/resets random play function regardless of the track order.



It sets the repeat play function of the track.

8 Play time

It displays the play time information.

9 List

It moves to the list screen.

10 Shuffle

It sets/resets random play function.

11 Repeat

It sets repeat play function.

12 Scan

It plays the first part of each track for 10 seconds each.

13 Sound Settings

It moves to the sound setting screen.

Playing music disc (audio CD/MP3 CD)

MP3 CD screen



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.

2 Play file information

It displays the artist, file name, album name, and folder information.

3 File index

It displays the current file/number of entire files.

4 List

It moves to the list screen.

5 MENU

It displays MP3 CD menu.

6 Control panel

It controls play, pause, find, and search function.

7

It sets/resets random play function.



It sets the repeat play function.

8 Play time

It displays the play time information.

9 List

It moves to the list screen.

10 Shuffle

It sets/resets random play function.

11 Repeat

It sets repeat play function.

12 Scan

It plays the first part of each file for 10 seconds each.

13 Sound Settings

It moves to the sound setting screen.

Playing music disc (audio CD/MP3 CD)

Running music disc (audio CD/MP3 CD)

1. Insert the disc into the disc slot with music disc (audio CD/MP3 CD) printed side (label) facing upward.
Most of discs automatically start playing.
2. To take out the disc, press "▲" button next to the disc slot.

! Note

- When a disc is inserted and another media is playing, to run music disc (audio CD/ MP3 CD), press [HOME] button and press [Media]—[Disc CD] or [Disc MP3].
- Only 12 cm discs can be played.

Pause/play

It pauses and plays the track and file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, touch [II].• During the pause, touch [▶].
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, press the controller.• During the pause, press the controller.

Playing previous/next song

It plays previous/next track and file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Touch [$\blacktriangleleft/\triangleright$].• If you touch [\blacktriangleleft] 3 seconds after the play time, the song in play is played again from the beginning.
Head Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Press [VSEEK/TRACKΛ] button.• If you press [VSEEK] button 3 seconds after the play time, the song in play is played again from the beginning.

Controller

- Push the controller left/right.
- If you push the controller to the left 3 seconds after the play time, the song in play is played again from the beginning.

Searching forward direction/reverse direction

It searches the track and file in play fast.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Long-press [$\blacktriangleleft/\triangleright$] and lift finger at the desired point, it is played from that point.
Head Unit	Press and hold [VSEEK/TRACKΛ] button and lift finger at the desired point, it is played from that point.
Controller	Long-push the controller left/right and lift finger at the desired point, it is played from that point.

Playing music disc (audio CD/MP3 CD)

Searching previous/next song

It searches previous/next track and file. During the search, track number and file names are displayed in blue, and when the desired track number and file name is displayed, you can press "TUNE/FILE" button and controller to play the corresponding track and file.

Location	Detail Description
Head Unit	Turn "TUNE/FILE" button left/right, and when the desired song is displayed, press the button.
Controller	Turn the controller left/right, and when the desired song is displayed, press the button.

Viewing the list

You can search the track and file list recorded in the disc and play the desired track and file.

1. In Play screen, press [List].

List screen is displayed.



⟨Audio CD screen example⟩

2. In the list screen, if you select the desired track and file, it starts playing.

! Note

In Play, selecting [MENU] and selecting [List] will also display the list screen.

Random play

It randomly plays the entire track and file.

1. During the play, press [MENU].

2. Press [Shuffle]→[On].

To cancel random play, press [Off].



⟨Audio CD screen example⟩

! Note

Select [] in front seat screen to set/reset random play function.

Playing music disc (audio CD/MP3 CD)

Repeat play

It is the function to repeatedly play the track or file.

1. In Play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Repeat].



⟨Audio CD screen example⟩

3. Press the desired repeat mode.
 - [Repeat All]: It repeats playing entire tracks and files.
 - [Repeat Folder]: It repeats playing all the files in the current folder. (Only for MP3 CD)
 - [Repeat One]: It repeats playing the currently played track or file.

! Note

You can also select [] / [] / [] in front seat screen to set track/file repeat play function.

[]: Repeat All

[]: Repeat Folder (Only for MP3 CD)

[]: Repeat One

3. Press the desired scan mode.

CD	Name	Detail Description
Audio CD	-	Plays the first parts of all tracks for about 10 seconds each.
MP3 CD	All	Plays all files for 10 seconds each.
	Folders	Plays files in the current folder for 10 seconds each.

Scan

It plays the first part of each track and file for 10 seconds each.

1. In Play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Scan].



⟨Audio CD screen example⟩

! Note

- For audio CD, when you select [Scan], it immediately runs scan function.
- In Play screen, if you select [] scan function is released.

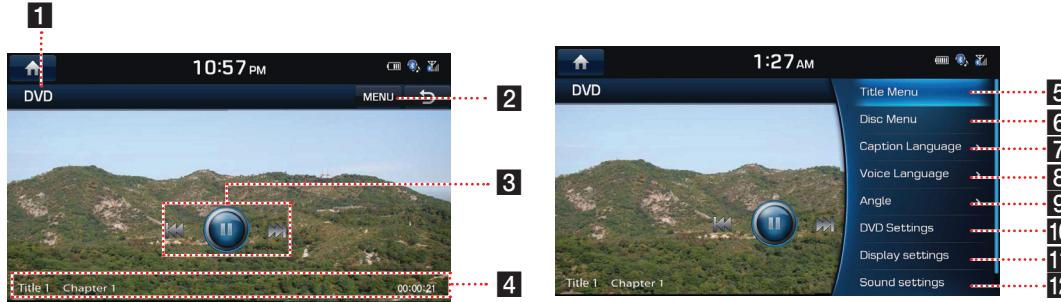
Setting the sound

1. In Play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Sound Settings].
3. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Playing DVD/VCD

DVD/VCD screen composition

DVD screen



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.

2 MENU

It displays DVD menu.

3 Control panel

It controls play, pause, find, and search function.

4 Title/chapter number and play time

It displays the title/chapter number and the play time information.

5 Title Menu

It moves to the title menu screen.

6 Disc Menu

It moves to the disc menu screen.

7 Caption Language

It sets the caption language.

8 Voice Language

It sets the voice language.

9 Angle

If it is a DVD title manufactured as Multi-Angle, you can set the viewing angle.

10 DVD Settings

It moves to DVD setting screen.

11 Display Settings

It moves to the screen setting screen.

12 Sound Settings

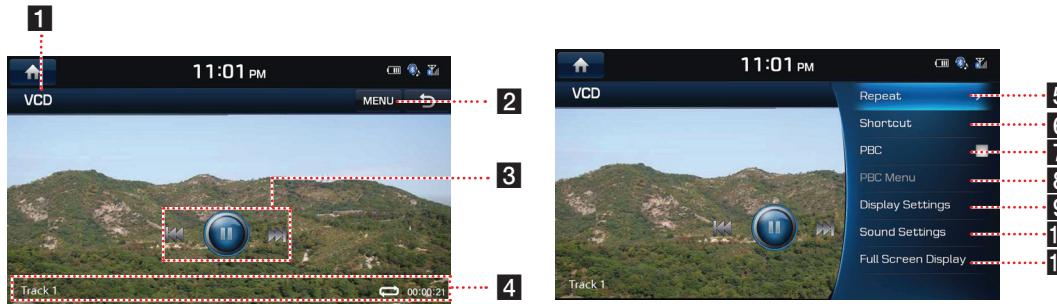
It moves to the sound setting screen.

Full Screen Display

It displays the image in full screen.

Playing DVD/VCD

VCD screen



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.

2 MENU

It displays VCD menu.

3 Control panel

It controls play, pause, find, and search function.

4 Track number and play time

It displays the track number and the play time information.

5 Repeat

It sets repeat play.

6 Shortcut

You can directly play with input of the desired track number.

7 PBC

It sets/resets PBC function.

8 PBC menu

It moves to PBC menu screen.

9 Display Settings

It moves to the screen setting screen.

10 Sound Settings

It moves to the sound setting screen.

11 Full Screen Display

It displays the image in full screen.

Playing DVD/VCD

Playing DVD/VCD

1. Insert the DVD or VCD into the disc slot with printed side (label) facing upward. DVD/VCD mode automatically starts.
2. To take out the disc, push "▲" button next to the disc slot.

! Note

- When a disc is inserted and another media is playing, to run DVD/VCD, press [HOME] button and press [Media]—[DVD] or [VCD].
- Only 12 cm discs can be played.
- For safety, DVD/VCD screen supports videos only when the gear is at P level.
- For safety, while vehicle is in driving, images are not supported, and some functions are restricted. But, you can hear voices.



Cannot Operate while Driving.
Please try again after parking the vehicle.

- Even if vehicle is stopped, if the gear is not at P level, videos are not supported.
- For systems with back seat screen (option), you can watch the video in the back seat even during the driving.

Converting to DVD/VCD display screen (Basic mode screen/full screen)

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Touch the screen.
Controller	In full screen, when you push the controller up or down, basic mode screen is displayed.

! Note

- In basic mode screen, if there is no operation for 5 seconds, it is automatically converted to full screen.
- In basic mode screen, after selecting [MENU] and selecting [Full Screen Display], full screen is displayed.

Pause/play

It pauses/plays chapter and track.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, touch [■].• During the pause, touch [▶].
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, press the controller.• During the pause, press the controller.

Playing previous/next chapter and track

It plays previous/next chapter and track.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Touch [<◀◀/▶▶].• If you touch [<◀◀] 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the chapter and track in play.
Head Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Press [VSEEK/TRACK ▲] button.• If you press [VSEEK] button 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the chapter and track in play.
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Push the controller left/right.• If you push the controller to the left button 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the chapter and track in play.

Playing DVD/VCD

Searching forward direction/ reverse direction

It searches chapter and track in play fast.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Long touch [$\blacktriangleleft/\triangleright$] and lift finger at desired point, then it is played from that point.
Head Unit	Press and hold [VSEEK/TRACK \wedge] button and lift finger at desired point, then it is played from that point.
Controller	Long push the controller left/right and lift finger at desired point, then it is played from that point.

Note

During the forward direction/reverse direction search, voice does not come out.

Searching previous/next chapter and track

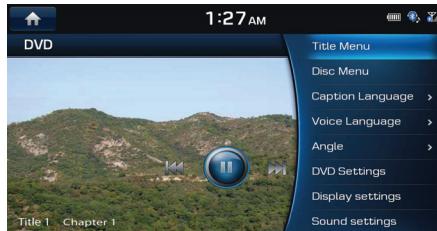
It searches previous/next chapter and track. During the search, chapter and track number are displayed in blue, and when the desired chapter and track number is displayed, you can press "TUNE/FILE" button and controller to play the corresponding chapter and track.

Location	Detail Description
Head Unit	Turn "TUNE/FILE" button left/right and when the desired chapter and track is displayed, press it.
Controller	Turn the controller left/right and when the desired chapter and track is displayed, press it.

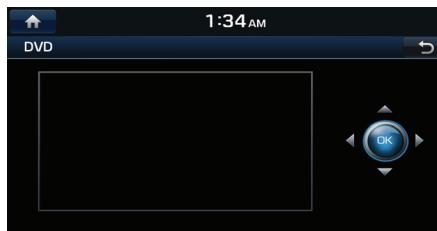
Title menu/disc menu (Only for DVD)

DVD title menu and disc menu are the menus that can be used for DVD supporting the corresponding function, and for disc menu, there is a difference in the menu composition according to the corresponding DVD title.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Title Menu] or [Disc Menu].



2. [$\blacktriangleup/\blacktriangledown/\blacktriangleleft/\blacktriangleright$] button, select the desired category, and when you select [OK], it runs the corresponding menu.



Playing DVD/VCD

Caption language (Only for DVD)

It can be used with DVD title supporting multi caption language.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Caption Language].
2. Select the desired caption language.



Note

Supported caption languages may be different for each DVD title.

Voice language (Only for DVD)

It can be used with DVD title supporting multi voice language.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Voice Language].
2. Select the desired voice language.



Note

Supported voice languages may be different for each DVD title.

Angle (Only for DVD)

It can be used with DVD title supporting multi angle. Multi angle is the function that the viewers can watch the images taken in various angles.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Angle].
2. Press the desired angle.



Note

Angle may not be selected for some DVD title.

Playing DVD/VCD

Setting DVD (Only for DVD)

It sets the basic language to play during the DVD play. In DVD setting screen, you can set caption language/voice language/menu language.

! Note

- DVD setting does not change the currently played DVD title attributes, but is a function to define the attributes of the DVD player. To apply the changed set values, it automatically plays DVD from the beginning.
- If the currently played disc does not have the set language, or if it is a disc not supporting the initially set method, it is not automatically converted to the set values.

Setting DVD caption language

- In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[DVD Settings]→[DVD Caption Language].
- Press the desired caption language.
 - If you select [No Caption], caption is not displayed on the screen.
 - If you select [ETC], you can set the caption language other than the displayed caption language.

- If you select [ETC], search screen may appear. Select the caption code then press [Done].



- If you select button, to apply the changed setting values, it is played again from the beginning.

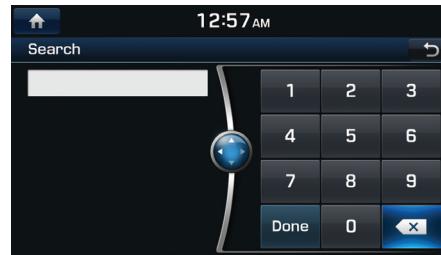


! Note

- For caption code, refer to p.53~54 "DVD language code table".
- If the currently played disc does not have the selected language, or if it is a disc not supporting the initially set method, the language is not automatically converted.

Setting DVD voice language

- In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[DVD Settings]→[DVD Voice Language].
- Select the desired voice language. If you select [ETC], you can set the voice language other than the displayed voice language.
- If you select [ETC], search screen is displayed. After the input of voice code, press [Done].



Playing DVD/VCD

- When you select button, to apply the changed setting values, it is played again from the beginning.

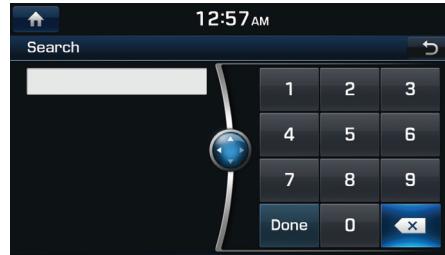


! Note

- For voice code, refer to p.53~54 "DVD language code table".
- If the disc does not have the selected language, or if it is a disc not supporting the initially set method, the language is not automatically converted.

Setting DVD menu language

- In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[DVD Settings]→[DVD Menu Language].
- Press the desired menu language.
If you select [ETC], you can set the menu language other than the displayed menu language.
- If you select [ETC], search screen is displayed. After the input of menu code, press [Done].



- When you select button, to apply the changed setting values, it is played again from the beginning.



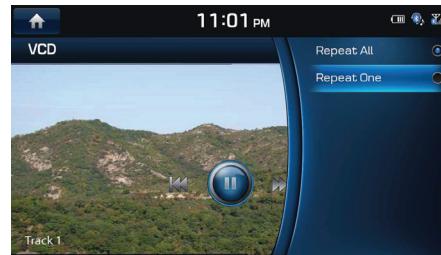
! Note

- For menu code, refer to p.53~54 "DVD language code table".
- If the disc does not have the selected language, or if it is a disc not supporting the initially set method, the language is not automatically converted.

Repeat play (Only for VCD)

You can repeatedly play the track in play.

- In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Repeat].



- Press the desired repeat mode.

- [Repeat All]: It repeats the entire track.
- [Repeat One]: It repeats the currently played track.

! Note

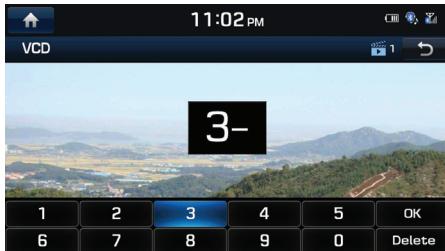
If PBC is set, you cannot select [Repeat].

Playing DVD/VCD

Direct link (Only for VCD)

You can directly select and play the desired track during a play.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Shortcut].
2. After the input of the desired track number, press [OK].



! Note

If PBC is set, you cannot select [Shortcut].

Using PBC function (Only for VCD)

PBC (Play Back Control) function is a function for user to be able to use various information stored in video CD using the menu embedded in MPEG1 version 2.0 video CD.

! Note

- PBC function is operational only in video CD version 2.0 disc.
- PBC function may operate differently according to video CD version 2.0 disc manufactured state.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[PBC].
2. When PBC is set, if you select [MENU]→[PBC MENU], it moves to PBC menu screen. Input the menu number to play with 0 ~ 9 number buttons, and press [OK].



! Note

If there is a previous or next page menu, when you select [<◀ Prev], [

3. It runs the selected menu.

! Note

- When PBC is set, if you select [MENU]→[PBC MENU], it moves to PBC menu screen.
- When PBC is set, if you select [MENU]→[PBC], PBC is released.

Setting the screen

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Display Settings].
3. For screen setting function, refer to p.151~152 "Setting the screen" part.

Setting the sound

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Sound Settings].
3. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Playing DVD/VCD

DVD language code table

Code	Country	Code	Country	Code	Country	Code	Country
0101	Afar	0625	Frisian	1222	Latvian	1912	Slovenian
0102	Abkhazian	0701	Irish	1307	Malagasy	1913	Samoan
0106	Afrikaans	0704	Scots	1309	Maori	1914	Shona
0113	Amharic	0712	Gallegan	1311	Macedonian	1915	Somal
0118	Arabic	0714	Guarani	1312	Malayalam	1917	Albanian
0119	Assamese	0721	Gujarati	1314	Mongolian	1918	Serbian
0125	Aymara	0801	Hausa	1315	Moldavian	1919	Swati
0126	Azerbaijani	0809	Hindi	1318	Marathi	1920	Sesotho
0201	Bashkir	0818	Croatian	1319	Malay	1921	Sundanese
0205	Belarusian	0821	Hungarian	1320	Maltese	1922	Swedish
0207	Bulgarian	0825	Armenian	1325	Burmese	1923	Swahili
0208	Bihari	0901	Interlingua	1401	Nauru	2001	Tamil
0209	Bislama	0905	Interlingue	1405	Nepali	2005	Telugu
0214	Bengali	0911	Inupiak	1412	Dutch	2007	Tajik
0215	Tibetan	0914	Indonesian	1415	Norwegian	2008	Thai
0218	Breton	0919	Icelandic	1503	Occitan	2009	Tigrinya
0301	Catalan	0920	Italian	1513	Oromo	2011	Turkmen

Playing DVD/VCD

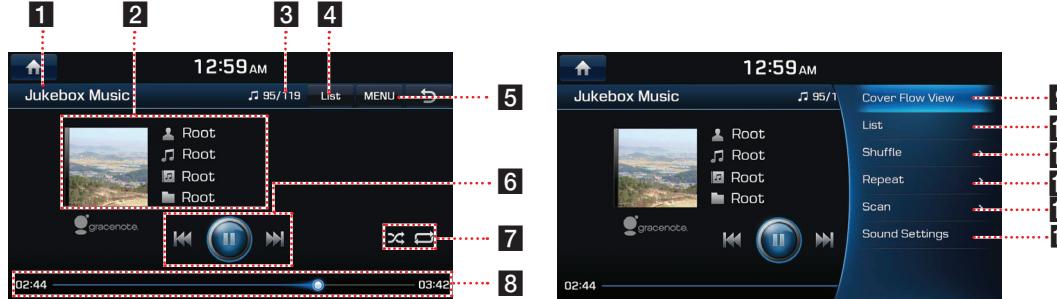
DVD language code table (continued)

Code	Country	Code	Country	Code	Country	Code	Country
0315	Corsican	0923	Hebrew	1518	Oriya	2012	Tagalog
0319	Czech	1009	Yiddish	1601	Punjabi	2014	Tswana
0325	Welsh	1001	Japanese	1612	Polish	2015	Tongo
0401	Danish	1022	Javanese	1619	Pushto	2018	Turkish
0405	German	1101	Georgian	1620	Portuguese	2019	Tsonga
0426	Bhutani	1111	Kazakh	1721	Quechua	2020	Tatar
0512	Greek	1112	Greenlandic	1813	Romance	2023	Twi
0514	English	1113	Cambodian	1814	Kirundi	2111	Ukrainian
0515	Esperanto	1114	Kannada	1815	Romanian	2118	Urdu
0519	Spanish	1115	Korean	1821	Russian	2126	Uzbek
0520	Estonian	1119	Kashmiri	1823	Kinyarwanda	2209	Vietnamese
0521	Basque	1121	Kurdish	1901	Sanskrit	2215	Volapuk
0601	Persian	1125	Kirghiz	1904	Sindhi	2315	Wolof
0609	Finnish	1201	Latin	1907	Sangho	2408	Xhosa
0610	Fijian	1214	Lingala	1908	Croatian	2515	Yoruba
0615	Faroese	1215	Laotian	1909	Sinhalese	2608	Chinese
0618	French	1220	Lithuanian	1911	Slovak	2621	Zulu

Playing Jukebox

Jukebox screen composition

Jukebox music screen



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.

2 Play file information

It displays the artist, file name, album name, and folder information.

3 File index

It displays the current file/number of entire files.

4 List

It moves to the list screen.

5 MENU

It displays Jukebox music menu.

6 Control panel

It controls play, pause, find, and search function.



It sets/resets random play function.



It sets the repeat play function.

8 Play time

It displays the play time information.

9 Cover Flow View

It moves to the cover flow screen.

10 List

It moves to the list screen.

11 Shuffle

It sets/resets random play function.

12 Repeat

It sets repeat play function.

13 Scan

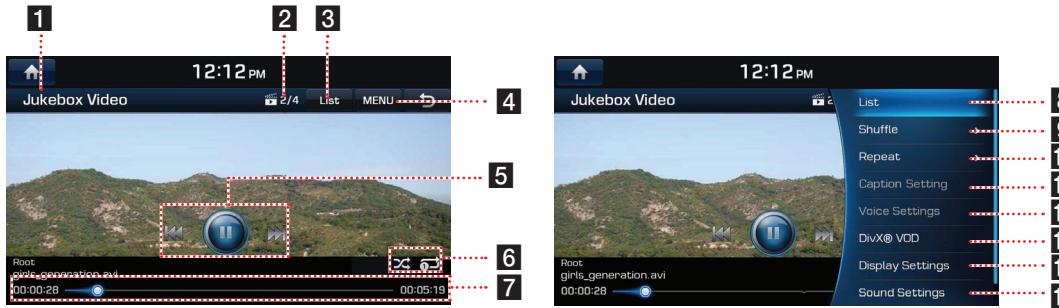
It plays the first part of each file for 10 seconds each.

14 Sound Settings

It moves to the sound setting screen.

Playing Jukebox

Jukebox video screen

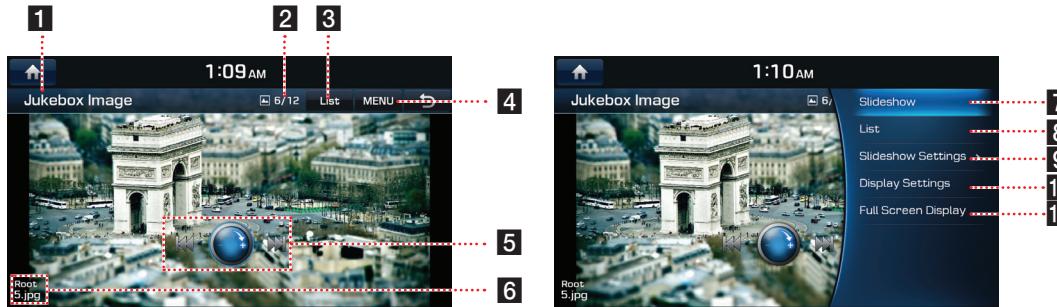


- 1 Mode display**
It displays the current mode.
- 2 File index**
It displays the current file/number of entire files.
- 3 List**
It moves to the list screen.
- 4 MENU**
It displays Jukebox video menu.
- 5 Control panel**
It controls play, pause, find, and search function.

- 6**
It sets/resets random play function.
- 7 File name/ Play time**
It displays the file name/ play time information.
- 8 List**
It moves to the list screen.
- 9 Shuffle**
It sets/resets random play function.
- 10 Repeat**
It sets repeat play function.
- 11 Caption Setting**
It sets the caption.
- 12 Voice Settings**
It sets the voice.
- 13 DivX® VOD**
It moves to the screen showing DivX® VOD registration code.
- 14 Display Settings**
It moves to the screen setting screen.
- 15 Sound Settings**
It moves to the sound setting screen.
Full Screen Display
It displays the image in full screen.

Playing Jukebox

Jukebox image screen



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.

2 File index

It displays the current file/number of entire files.

3 List

It moves to the list screen.

4 MENU

It displays Jukebox image menu.

5 Control panel

It controls slide show stop, image enlargement/reduction, and search function.

6 File name

It displays the file name currently playing.

7 Slideshow

It plays the slide show.

8 List

It moves to the list screen.

9 Slideshow Settings

It sets the slide show time.

10 Display Settings

It moves to the screen setting screen.

11 Full Screen Display

It displays the image in full screen.

Playing Jukebox

Playing Jukebox music

You can play music saved in Jukebox.

If there is no music in Jukebox, copy the desired music to Jukebox. For how to copy to Jukebox, refer to p.72 "Copying USB music file to Jukebox" part.

1. Press [HOME]→[Media].
2. Press [Jukebox Music].

The last played song is played.

! Note

If there is a file saved in Jukebox, [Jukebox Music] menu will be activated.

Pause/play

It pauses and plays a file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, touch [■].• During the pause, touch [▶].
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, press the controller.• During the pause, press the controller.

Playing previous/next song

It plays the previous/next file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Press [<◀◀]/[▶▶]].• If you touch [<◀◀>] 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the song in play.
Head Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Press [VSEEK/TRACK▲] button.• If you press [VSEEK] button 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the song in play.
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Push the controller left/right.• If you push the controller to the left 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the song in play.

Searching forward direction/reverse direction

It searches file in play fast.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Long touch [<◀◀]/[▶▶]] and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.
Head Unit	Press and hold [VSEEK/TRACK▲] button and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.
Controller	Long push the controller left/right and lift finger at the desired point then it is played from that point.

Searching previous/next song

It searches the previous/next file. During the search, file names are displayed in blue, and when the desired file name is displayed, you can press "TUNE/FILE" button and controller to play the corresponding file.

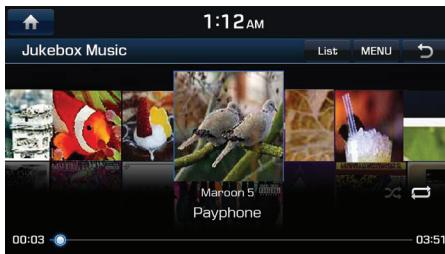
Location	Detail Description
Head Unit	Turn "TUNE/FILE" button left/right and when the desired song is displayed, press it.
Controller	Turn the controller left/right and when the desired song is displayed, press it.

Playing Jukebox

Viewing cover flow

You can search cover flow of Jukebox music and play the desired album.

1. During the play, press [MENU]→[Cover Flow View].
Cover flow screen is displayed.
2. Select the desired album.



- To move to the currently played screen, press [MENU]→[View Default Player].
- To move to the list screen, press [MENU]→[List].
- To run the random play function, press [MENU]→[Shuffle].
- To run the repeat play function, press [MENU]→[Repeat].
- To run the scan play function, press [MENU]→[Scan].
- To set the sound, press [MENU]→[Sound Settings].

Viewing the list

You can search the list and play the desired file. In the list menu, you can select Now Playing, Delete, Clear Jukebox, and View Capacity function.

Searching and playing a list

1. In play screen, press [List].



<List screen>

2. In the list screen, if you search for each folder, song, album, artist, or genre, and select the desired file, the selected file is played.

! Note

In basic mode screen, select [MENU] and select [List], then it also displays the list screen.

Setting the list menu function

1. In the list screen, press [MENU].
2. In the list menu screen, it runs a function according to the desired menu selection.



<List menu screen>

- [Now Playing]: It moves to the currently playing screen.
- [Delete]: It selects and deletes a file.
- [Clear Jukebox]: It deletes all the files saved in Jukebox.
- [View Capacity]: It displays the currently saved volume information.

Playing Jukebox

Random play

It randomly plays all the files without order.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Shuffle]→[On].



To cancel the random play, select [Off].

Note

Select [] in the front seat screen to set/reset random play function.

Repeat play

It is the function to repeat playing a file.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Repeat].



3. Press the desired repeat mode.

- [Repeat All]: It repeats playing entire files.
- [Repeat Folder]: It repeats playing all the files in the current folder.
- [Repeat One]: It repeats playing the currently played file.

Note

Selecting [] / [] / [] in the front seat screen will also set the repeat play function.

[]: Repeat All, []: Repeat Folder,

[]: Repeat One

Scan

It plays the first part of each file for 10 seconds each.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Scan].



Note

In play screen, if you select [], scan function is released.

Setting the sound

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Sound Settings].
3. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Playing Jukebox

Playing Jukebox video

You can play the video saved in Jukebox. If there is no video in Jukebox, copy the desired video to Jukebox. For how to copy to Jukebox, refer to p.77 "Copying USB video file to Jukebox" part.

1. Press [HOME]→[Media].
2. Press [Jukebox Video].

The last played video is played.

! Note

- If there is a file saved in Jukebox, [Jukebox Video] menu will be activated.
- For safety, while vehicle is in driving, videos are not supported, and some functions are restricted. But, you can hear voices.



Cannot Operate while Driving.
Please try again after parking the vehicle.

Even if vehicle is stopped, if the gear is not at P level, videos are not supported.

Pause/play

It pauses and plays a file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, touch [].• During the pause, touch [].
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, press the controller.• During the pause, press the controller.

Converting to Jukebox display screen (Basic mode screen/full screen)

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Touch the screen.
Controller	In full screen, when you push the controller up or down, basic mode screen is displayed.

! Note

- In basic mode screen, if there is no operation for 5 seconds, it is automatically converted to full screen.
- In basic mode screen, if you select [MENU] and select [Full Screen Display], full screen is displayed.

Playing previous/next video

It plays the previous/next file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Touch [◀◀/▶▶].• If you touch [◀◀] 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the video in play.
Head Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Press [VSEEK/TRACKΛ] button.• If you press [VSEEK] button 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the video in play.
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Push the controller left/right.• If you push the controller to the left 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the video in play.

Playing Jukebox

Searching forward direction/reverse direction

It searches file by playing it fast.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Long touch [$\blacktriangleleft/\triangleright$] and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.
Head Unit	Press and hold [VSEEK/TRACK \wedge] button and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.
Controller	Long push the controller left/right and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.

! Note

During the forward direction/reverse direction search, voice does not come out.

Searching previous/next file

It searches the previous/next file. During the search, file names are displayed in blue, and when the desired file name is displayed, you can press "TUNE/FILE" button and controller to play the corresponding file.

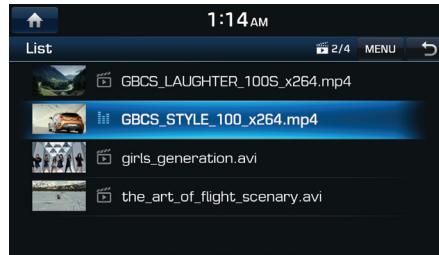
Location	Detail Description
Head Unit	Turn "TUNE/FILE" button left/right and when the desired song is displayed, press it.
Controller	Turn the controller left/right and when the desired song is displayed, press it.

Viewing the list

You can search the list and play the desired file. In the list menu, you can select currently in play, delete, empty Jukebox, and view volume function.

Search and play the list

1. In basic mode screen, press [List].



〈List screen〉

2. In the list screen, when you select the desired file, it starts playing.

! Note

In basic mode screen, selecting [MENU] and [List] will also display the list screen.

Playing Jukebox

Setting the list menu function

1. In the list screen, press [MENU].
2. In the list menu screen, it runs a function according to the desired menu selection.



〈List menu screen〉

- [Now Playing]: It moves to the currently playing screen.
- [Delete]: It selects and deletes a file.
- [Clear Jukebox]: It deletes all the files saved in Jukebox.
- [View Capacity]: It displays the currently saved volume information.

Random play

It randomly plays all the files without order.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Shuffle]→[On].



To cancel the random play, select [Off].

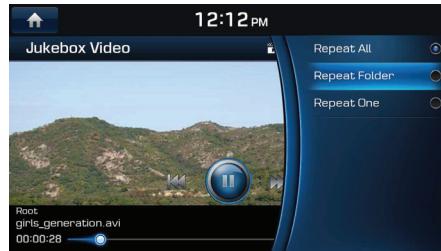
! Note

Select [] in the front seat screen to set/reset random play function.

Repeat play

It is the function to repeat playing a file.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Repeat].



3. Press the desired repeat mode.

- [Repeat All]: It repeats playing entire files.
- [Repeat Folder]: It repeats playing all the files in the current folder.
- [Repeat One]: It repeats playing the currently played file.

! Note

Selecting [] / [] / [] in the front seat screen will also set the repeat play function.

- []: Repeat All, []: Repeat Folder,
- []: Repeat One

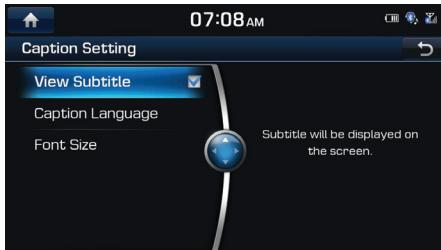
Playing Jukebox

Setting the caption

It can be used if it is a file supporting multi caption.

It sets the caption displayed on the screen.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Caption Setting].
2. Set to the desired caption.



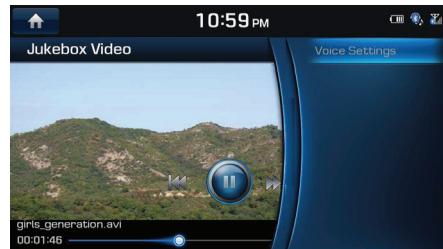
- [View Subtitle]: It sets/resets caption display.
- [Caption Language]: It sets the caption language displayed on the screen.
- [Font Size]: It sets the letter size of the caption displayed on the screen.

Setting the voice

It can be used if it is a file supporting multi voice.

It sets the voice.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Voice Settings].

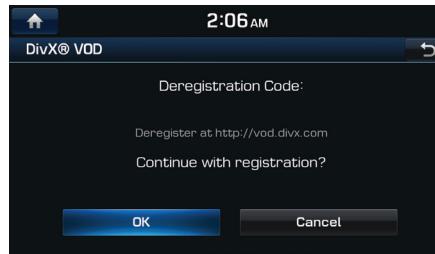


2. Select the desired voice.

DivX® VOD

When you use it for the first time, register the product in DivX® homepage.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[DivX® VOD].



2. After the verification of the registration code, register in <http://vod.divx.com>.

Note

DivX image downloaded using the registration code can only be played in this instrument.

Setting the screen/sound

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Display Settings] or [Sound Settings].
2. For screen setting function, refer to p.151~152 "Setting the screen" part. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Playing Jukebox

Playing Jukebox image

You can view the image saved in Jukebox.

If there is no image in Jukebox, copy the desired image to Jukebox. For how to copy to Jukebox, refer to p.79 "Copying USB image file to Jukebox" part.

1. Press [HOME]→[Media].
 2. Press [Jukebox Image].
- The last played image is displayed.

! Note

- If there is a file saved in Jukebox, [Jukebox Image] menu will be activated.
- For safety, while vehicle is in driving, images are not supported, and some functions are restricted.



Cannot Operate while Driving.

Please try again after parking the vehicle.

Even if vehicle is stopped, if the gear is not at P level, images are not supported.

Converting to Jukebox display screen (Basic mode screen/full screen)

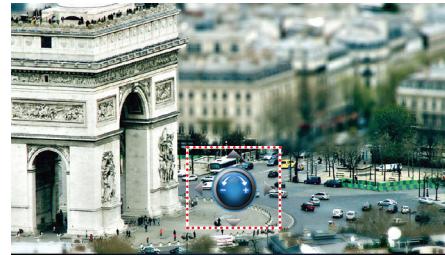
Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Touch the screen.
Controller	In full screen, when you push the controller up or down, basic mode screen is displayed.

! Note

- In basic mode screen, if there is no operation for 5 seconds, it is automatically converted to full screen.
- In basic mode screen, if you select [MENU] and select [Full Screen Display], full screen is displayed.

Viewing enlarged/reduced image

When you turn the controller left/right, you can enlarge/reduce the image, and when you push the controller up/down/left/right, you can move the image up/down/left/right.



Slide show

It is the function to automatically view image one by one.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Slideshow].
Slide show starts.
2. To stop the slide show, press the controller once.

Viewing previous/next image

You can view the previous/next image.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Touch [$\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright$].
Controller	Push the controller left/right.

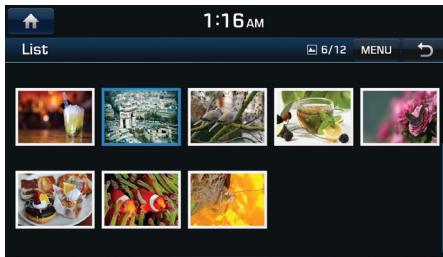
Playing Jukebox

Viewing the list

You can search the list and view the desired file. In the list menu, you can select currently in play, delete, empty Jukebox, and view volume function.

Search and view the image

1. In basic mode screen, press [List].



<List screen>

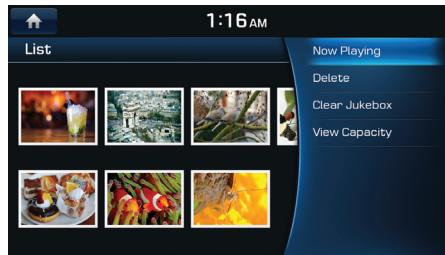
2. In the list screen, when you select the desired file, you can see the image.

Note

In basic mode screen, selecting [MENU] and [List] will also display the list screen.

Setting the list menu function

1. In the list screen, press [MENU].
2. In the list menu screen, it runs the function according to the desired menu selection.



<List menu screen>

- [Now Playing]: It moves to the currently playing screen.
- [Delete]: It selects and deletes a file.
- [Clear Jukebox]: It deletes all the files saved in Jukebox.
- [View Capacity]: It displays the currently saved volume information.

Setting the slide show

You can set the image slide show interval to 5 sec., 10 sec., 20 sec., or 30 sec.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Slideshow Settings].
3. Press the desired slide show interval.



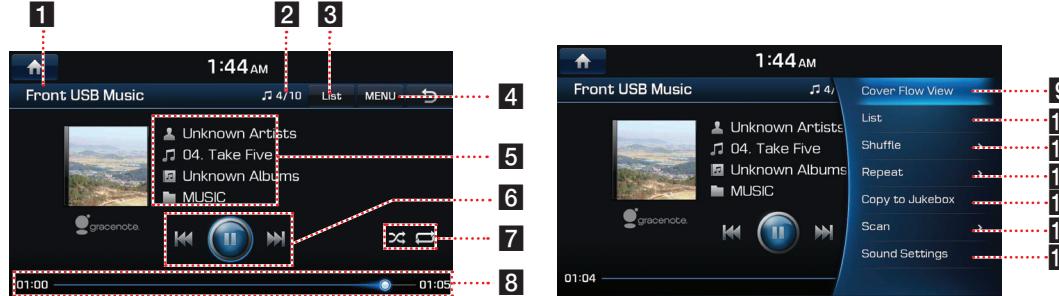
Setting the screen

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Display Settings].
3. For screen setting function, refer to p.151~152 "Setting the screen" part.

Playing USB

USB screen composition

USB music screen



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.
(If there is a back seat USB connector, it is displayed as "Front USB Music" or "Rear USB Music", and if there is no back seat USB connector, it is displayed as "USB Music".)

2 File index

It displays the current file/number of entire files.

3 List:

It moves to the list screen.

4 MENU:

It displays USB music menu.

5 Play file information

It displays the artist, file name, album name, and folder information.

6 Control panel

It controls play, pause, find, and search function.



It sets/resets random play function.



It sets the repeat play function.

8 Play time:

It displays the play time information.

9 Cover Flow View

It moves to the cover flow screen.

10 List:

It moves to the list screen.

11 Shuffle

It sets/resets random play function.

12 Repeat

It sets repeat play function.

13 Copy to Jukebox

It copies the desired file to Jukebox.

14 Scan

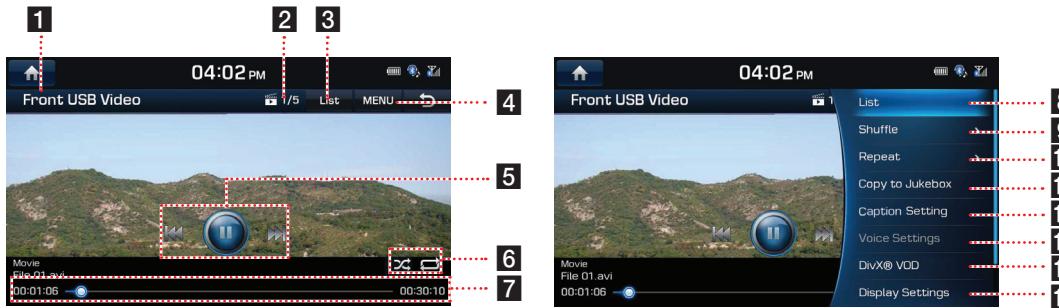
It plays the first part of each file for 10 seconds each.

15 Sound Settings

It moves to the sound setting screen.

Playing USB

USB video screen



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.
(If there is a back seat USB connector, it is displayed as "Front USB Video" or "Rear USB Video", and if there is no back seat USB connector, it is displayed as "USB Video".)

2 File index

It displays the current file/number of entire files.

3 List

It moves to the list screen.

4 MENU

It displays USB video menu.

5 Control panel

It controls play, pause, find, and search function.

6

It sets/resets random play function.



It sets the repeat play function.

7 File name/ Play time

It displays the file name/ play time information.

8 List

It moves to the list screen.

9 Shuffle

It sets/resets random play function.

10 Repeat

It sets repeat play function.

11 Copy to Jukebox

It copies the desired file to Jukebox.

12 Caption Setting

: It sets the caption.

13 Voice Settings

: It sets the voice.

14 DivX® VOD

It moves to the screen showing DivX® VOD registration code.

15 Display Settings

It moves to the screen setting screen.

Sound Settings

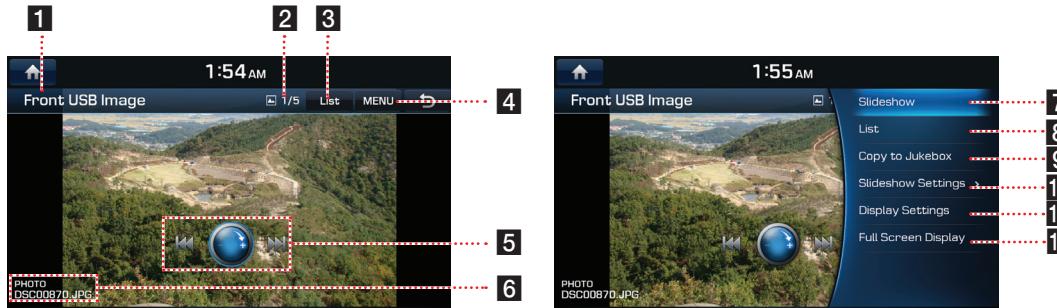
It moves to the sound setting screen.

Full Screen Display

It displays the video in full screen.

Playing USB

USB image screen



1 Mode display

It displays the current mode.
(If there is a back seat USB connector, it is displayed as "Front USB image" or "Rear USB image", and if there is no back seat USB connector, it is displayed as "USB image".)

2 File index

It displays the current file/number of entire files.

3 List

It moves to the list screen.

4 MENU

It displays USB image menu.

5 Control panel

It controls slide show stop, image enlargement/reduction, and search function.

6 File name

It displays the file name currently playing.

7 Slideshow

It plays a slide show.

8 List

It moves to the list screen.

9 Copy to Jukebox

It selects and copies the desired file to Jukebox.

10 Slideshow Settings

It sets the slide show time.

11 Display Settings

It moves to the screen setting screen.

12 Full Screen Display

It displays the video in full screen.

Playing USB

Playing USB music

1. Connect USB to USB connector.
When you connect USB, it automatically runs USB mode.
2. To remove USB, select another function and remove USB.

① Note

- If USB is connected, and if you want to play USB music while another media is in play, press [HOME] button, and press [Media]—[USB Music], [Front USB Music] or [Rear USB Music].
- [Rear USB Music] menu is optional.

Pause/play

It pauses and plays a file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, touch [■].• During the pause, touch [▶].
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, press the controller.• During the pause, press the controller.

Playing previous/next song

It plays the previous/next file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Press [<◀◀/▶▶)].• If you touch [<◀◀] 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the song in play.
Head Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Press [VSEEK/TRACKΛ] button.• If you press [VSEEK] button 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the song in play.
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Push the controller left/right.• If you push the controller to the left 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the song in play.

Searching forward direction/reverse direction

It searches file in play fast.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Long touch [<◀◀/▶▶)] and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.
Head Unit	Press and hold [VSEEK/TRACKΛ] button and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.
Controller	Long push the controller left/right and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.

Searching previous/next song

It searches the previous/next file. During the search, file names are displayed in blue, and when the desired file name is displayed, you can press "TUNE/FILE" button and controller to play the corresponding file.

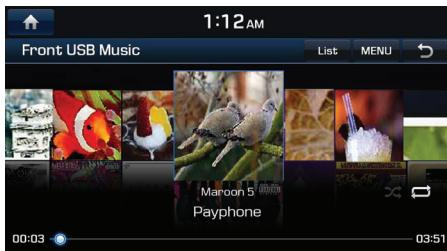
Location	Detail Description
Head Unit	Turn "TUNE/FILE" button left/right and when the desired song is displayed, press it.
Controller	Turn the controller left/right and when the desired song is displayed, press it.

Playing USB

Viewing the cover flow

You can search cover flow of USB music and play the desired album.

1. During the play, press [MENU]→[Cover Flow View].
2. Select the desired album, then the desired album will be played.



- To move to the currently played screen, press [MENU]→[View Default Player].
- To move to the list screen, press [MENU]→[List].
- To run the random play function, press [MENU]→[Shuffle].
- To run the repeat play function, press [MENU]→[Repeat].
- To copy to Jukebox, Press [MENU]→[Copy to Jukebox].
For how to copy to Jukebox, refer to p.72 "Copying USB music file to Jukebox" part.

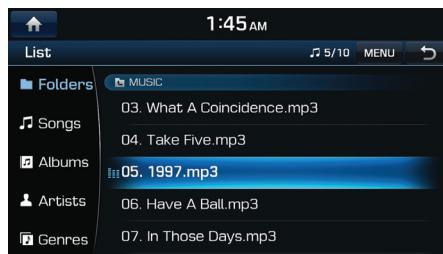
- To run the scan play function, press [MENU]→[Scan].
- To set the sound, press [MENU]→[Sound Settings].

Viewing the list

You can search the list and play the desired file. In the list menu, you can select currently in play, copy to Jukebox function.

Searching and playing a list

1. In play screen, press [List].



〈List screen〉

2. In the list screen, if you search for each folder, song, album, artist, or genre, and select the desired file, the selected file is played.

! Note

In basic mode screen, select [MENU] and select [List], then it also displays the list screen.

Setting the list menu function

1. In the list screen, press [MENU].
2. In the list menu screen, it runs a function according to the desired menu selection.



〈List menu screen〉

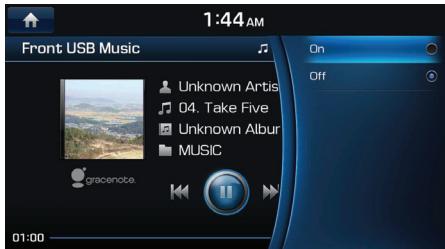
- [Now Playing]: It moves to the currently playing screen.
- [Copy to Jukebox]: You can select a desired file and copy to Jukebox.
- For how to copy to Jukebox, refer to p.72 "Copying USB music file to Jukebox" part.

Playing USB

Random play

It randomly plays all the files without order.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Shuffle]→[On].



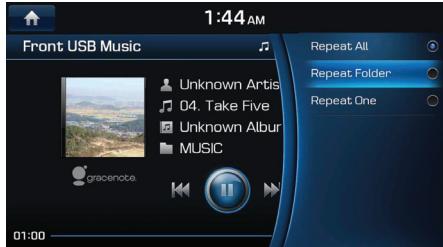
Note

Select [X] in the front seat screen to set/reset random play function.

Repeat play

It is the function to repeat playing a file.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Repeat].



3. Press the desired repeat mode.

- [Repeat All]: It repeats playing entire files.
- [Repeat Folder]: It repeats playing all the files in the current folder.
- [Repeat One]: It repeats playing the currently played file.

Note

Selecting [R] / [F] / [O] in the front seat screen will also set the repeat play function.

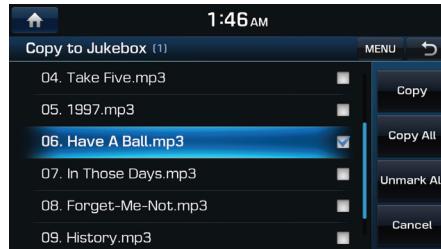
[R]: Repeat All, [F]: Repeat Folder

[O]: Repeat One

Copying USB music file to Jukebox

You can select the desired file and copy to Jukebox.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Copy to Jukebox].



3. Select the desired file and press [Copy].

- [Copy]: It copies the selected file.
- [Copy All]: It copies all files.
- [Unmark All]: It cancels the file selection.
- [Cancel]: It cancels copying to Jukebox.

Playing USB

Scan

It plays the first part of each file for 10 seconds each.

1. In Play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Scan].



3. Press the desired scan mode.
 - [All]: It plays all files for 10 seconds each.
 - [Folders]: It plays the files in the current folder for 10 seconds each.

Note

In play screen, if you select [■], scan function will be cancelled.

Setting the sound

1. In Play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Sound Settings].
3. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Playing USB video

1. Connect USB to USB connector.
When you connect USB, it automatically runs USB mode.
2. To remove USB, select another function and remove USB.

Note

- If USB is connected, and if you want to play USB video while another media is in play, press [HOME] button, and press [Media]—[USB Viedo], [Front USB Viedo] or [Rear USB Viedo].
- For safety, while vehicle is in driving, videos are not supported, and some functions are restricted. But, you can hear voices.



Even if vehicle is stopped, if the gear is not at P level, videos are not supported.
• [Rear USB Viedo] menu is optional.

Pause/play

It pauses and plays a file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, touch [■].• During the pause, touch [▶].
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, press the controller.• During the pause, press the controller.

Converting to USB display screen (Basic mode screen/full screen)

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Touch the screen.
Controller	In full screen, when you push the controller up or down, basic mode screen is displayed.

Note

- In basic mode screen, if there is no operation for 5 seconds, it is automatically converted to full screen.
- In basic mode screen, if you select [MENU] and select [Full Screen Display], full screen is displayed.

Playing USB

Playing previous/next file

It plays the previous/next file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [$\blacktriangleleft/\triangleright$].If you touch [\blacktriangleleft] 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the file in play.
Head Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [VSEEK/TRACK\wedge] button.If you press [VSEEK] button 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the file in play.
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Push the controller left/right.If you push the controller to the left 3 seconds after the play time, it plays from the beginning of the file in play.

Searching forward direction/reverse direction

It searches file in play fast.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Long touch [$\blacktriangleleft/\triangleright$] and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.
Head Unit	Press and hold [VSEEK/TRACK \wedge] button and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.
Controller	Long push the controller left/right and lift finger at the desired point, then it is played from that point.



Note

During the forward direction/reverse direction search, voice does not come out.

Searching previous/next file

It searches the previous/next file. During the search, file names are displayed in blue, and when the desired file name is displayed, you can press "TUNE/FILE" button and controller to play the corresponding file.

Location	Detail Description
Head Unit	Turn "TUNE/FILE" button left/right and when the desired file is displayed, press it.
Controller	Turn the controller left/right and when the desired file is displayed, press it.

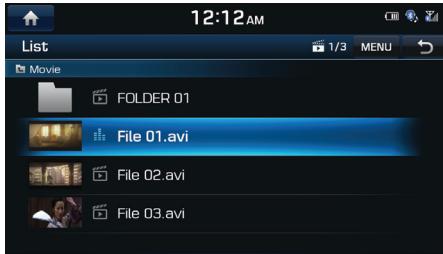
Playing USB

Viewing the list

You can search the list and play the desired file. In the list menu, you can select file that is currently in play, then copy to Jukebox function.

Searching and playing a list

1. In basic mode screen, press [List].



〈List screen〉

2. In the list screen, if you select the desired file, the selected file is played.

! Note

In basic mode screen, select [MENU] and select [List], then it also displays the list screen.

Setting the list menu function

1. In the list screen, press [MENU].
2. In the list menu screen, it runs a function according to the desired menu selection.



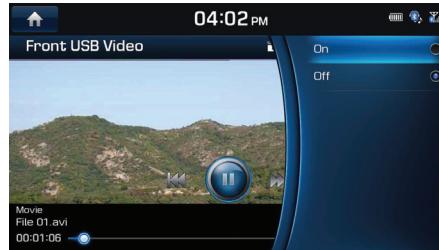
〈List menu screen〉

- [Now Playing]: It moves to the currently playing screen.
- [Copy to Jukebox]: You can select a desired file and copy to Jukebox. For how to copy to Jukebox, refer to p.77 "Copying USB video file to Jukebox" part.

Random play

It randomly plays all the files without order.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Shuffle]→[On].



To cancel the random play, select [Off].

! Note

Select [] in the front seat screen to set/cancel random play function.

Playing USB

Repeat play

It is the function to repeat playing a file.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Repeat].



3. Press the desired repeat mode.
 - [Repeat All]: It repeats playing entire files.
 - [Repeat Folder]: It repeats playing all the files in the current folder.
 - [Repeat One]: It repeats playing the currently played file.

Note

Selecting [/ /] in the front seat screen will also set the repeat play function.

: Repeat All, : Repeat Folder

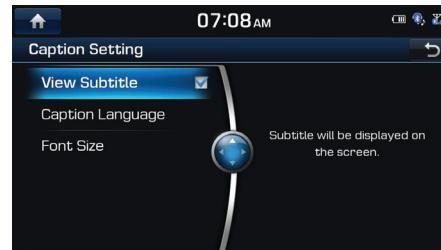
: Repeat One

Setting the caption

It can be used if it is a file supporting multi caption.

It sets the caption displayed on the screen.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Caption Setting].
2. Set to the desired caption.



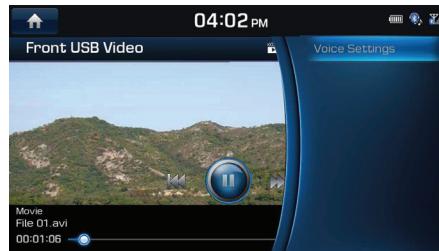
- [View Subtitle]: It sets/resets caption display.
- [Caption Language]: It sets the caption language displayed on the screen.
- [Font Size]: It sets the letter size of the caption displayed on the screen.

Setting the voice

It can be used if it is a file supporting multi voice.

It sets the voice.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[Voice Settings].



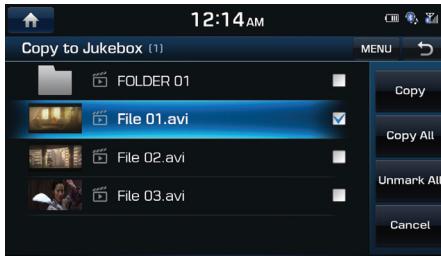
2. Select the desired voice.

Playing USB

Copying USB video file to Jukebox

You can select the desired file and copy to Jukebox.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Copy to Jukebox].

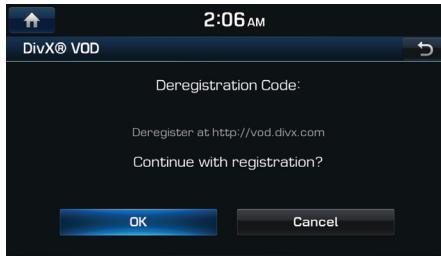


3. Select the desired file and press [Copy].
 - [Copy]: It copies the selected file.
 - [Copy All]: It copies all files.
 - [Unmark All]: It cancels the file selection.
 - [Cancel]: It cancels copying to Jukebox.

DivX® VOD

When you use it for the first time, register the product in DivX homepage.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU]→[DivX® VOD].



2. After the verification of the registration code, register in <http://vod.divx.com>.

! Note

DivX image downloaded using the registration code can only be played in this instrument.

Setting the screen

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Display Settings].
3. For screen setting function, refer to p.151~152 "Setting the screen" part.

Setting the sound

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Sound Settings].
3. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Playing USB

Playing USB image

1. Connect USB to USB connector. When you connect USB, it automatically runs USB mode.
2. To remove USB, select another function and remove USB.

! Note

- If USB is connected, and if you want to play USB music while another media is in play, press [HOME] button, and press [Media]—[USB Image], [Front USB Image] or [Rear USB Image].
- For safety, while vehicle is in driving, images are not supported, and some functions are restricted.



Cannot Operate while Driving.
Please try again after parking the vehicle.

- Even if vehicle is stopped, if the gear is not at P level, images are not supported.
- [Rear USB Image] menu is optional.

Viewing enlarged/reduced image

When you turn the controller left/right, you can enlarge/reduce the image, and when you push the controller up/down/left/right, you can move the image up/down/left/right.



Viewing previous/next image

You can view the previous/next image.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Touch [$\blacktriangleleft/\triangleright$].
Controller	Push the controller left/right.

Converting to USB display screen (Basic mode screen/full screen)

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Touch the screen.
Controller	In full screen, when you push the controller up or down, basic mode screen is displayed.

! Note

- In basic mode screen, if there is no operation for 5 seconds, it is automatically converted to full screen.
- In basic mode screen, if you select [MENU] and select [Full Screen Display], full screen is displayed.

Slide show

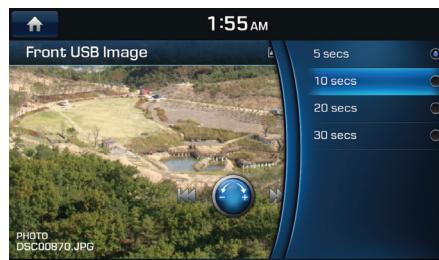
It is the function to automatically view image one by one.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Slideshow].
Slide show starts.
3. To stop the slide show, press the controller once.

Setting the slide show

You can set the image slide show interval to 5 sec., 10 sec., 20 sec., or 30 sec.

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Slideshow Settings].
3. Press the desired slide show interval.



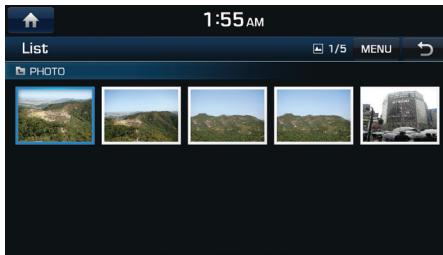
Playing USB

Viewing the list

You can search the list and play the desired file. In the list menu, you can select currently in play, copy to Jukebox function.

Searching the list to view image

1. In the basic mode screen, press [List].
2. In the list screen, if you select the desired file, you can view the image.



<List screen>

Note

In basic mode screen, select [MENU] and select [List], then it also displays the list screen.

Setting the list menu function

1. In the list screen, press [MENU].
2. In the list menu screen, it runs a function according to the desired menu selection.



<List menu screen>

- [Now Playing]: It moves to the currently playing screen.
- [Copy to Jukebox]: You can select a desired file and copy to Jukebox. For how to copy to Jukebox, refer to p.79 "Copying USB image file to Jukebox" part.

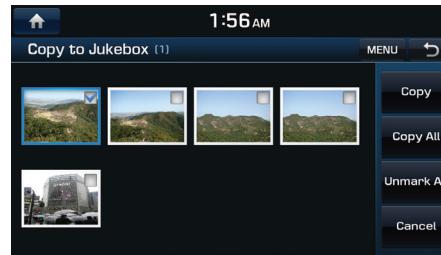
Setting the screen

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Display Settings].
3. For screen setting function, refer to p.151~152 "Setting the screen" part.

Copying USB image file to Jukebox

You can select the desired file and copy to Jukebox.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Copy to Jukebox].



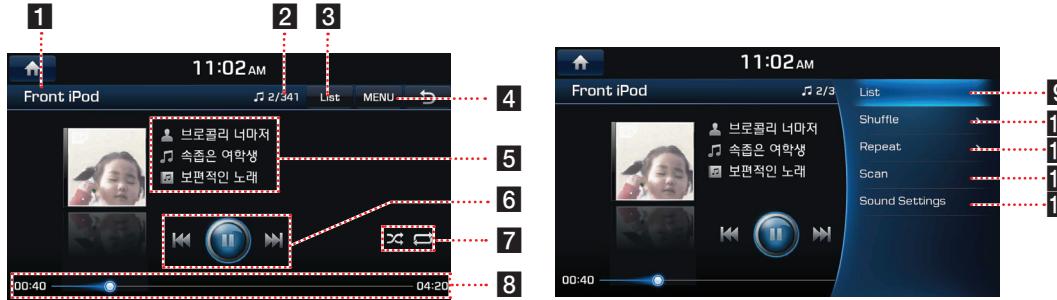
3. Select the desired file and press [Copy].
 - [Copy]: It copies the selected file.
 - [Copy All]: It copies all files.
 - [Unmark All]: It cancels the file selection.
 - [Cancel]: It cancels copying to Jukebox.

Note

During file copy, the icon is displayed on the top right side of the screen. When the copy is completed, the icon disappears automatically.

Playing iPod

iPod screen composition



1 Mode display
It displays the current mode.
(If there is a back seat USB connector, it is displayed as "Front iPod" or "Rear iPod", and if there is no back seat USB connector, it is displayed as "iPod".)

2 File index
It displays the current file/number of entire files.

3 List
It moves to the list screen.

4 MENU
It displays iPod menu.

5 Play file information
It displays the artist, file name, album name information.

6 Control panel
It controls play, pause, find, and search function.

7
It sets/cancels random play function.

8
It sets the repeat play function.

9
It moves to the list screen.

10
It sets/cancels random play function.

11
It sets the repeat play function.

12
It plays the first part of each file for 10 seconds each.

13
It moves to the sound setting screen.

Playing iPod

Playing iPod

1. Use iPod exclusive cable to connect iPod to USB connector.
2. Press [HOME] button and press [Media]→[iPod], [Front iPod] or [Rear iPod].
It runs iPod mode.
3. To remove iPod, select another function, and remove iPod.

Note

[Rear iPod] menu is optional.

Pause/play

It pauses and plays the file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, touch [II].• During the pause, touch [▶].
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, press the controller.• During the pause, press the controller.

Playing previous/next song

It plays previous/next track and file.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Touch [◀◀/▶▶].• If you touch [◀◀] 3 seconds after the play time, the song in play is played again from the beginning.
Head Unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Press [VSEEK/TRACKΛ] button.• If you press [VSEEK] button 3 seconds after the play time, the song in play is played again from the beginning.
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Push the controller left/right.• If you push the controller to the left 3 seconds after the play time, the song in play is played again from the beginning.

Searching forward direction/reverse direction

It searches the track and file in play fast.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Long-press [◀◀/▶▶] and lift finger at the desired point, it is played from that point.
Head Unit	Press and hold [VSEEK/TRACKΛ] button and lift finger at the desired point, it is played from that point.
Controller	Long-push the controller left/right and lift finger at the desired point, it is played from that point.

Playing iPod

Searching previous/next song

It searches the previous/next file. During the search, file names are displayed in blue, and when the desired file name is displayed, you can press "TUNE/FILE" button and controller to play the corresponding file.

Location	Detail Description
Head Unit	Turn "TUNE/FILE" button left/right and when the desired song is displayed, press it.
Controller	Turn the controller left/right and when the desired song is displayed, press it.

Viewing the list

You can search the list and play the desired file. In the list menu, you can select currently in play and category edit function.

Searching and playing a list

1. In play screen, press [List].



〈List screen〉

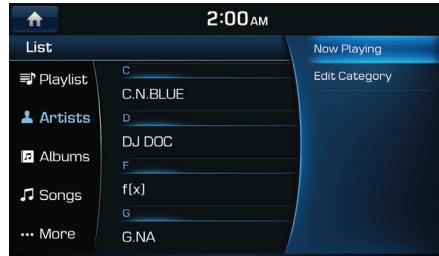
2. In the categories of play list, artist, album, song, iTunesU, Podcast, audio book song writer genre, if you select a song, the selected song will be played.

! Note

In basic mode screen, select [MENU] and select [List], then it also displays the list screen.

Setting the list menu function

1. In the list screen, press [MENU].
2. In the list menu screen, it runs a function according to the desired menu selection.



〈List menu screen〉

- [Now Playing]: It moves to the currently playing screen.
- [Edit category]: Turn the controller left/right to press the desired category. → Turn the controller left/right to move to the desired location, then press it.

Playing iPod

Random play

It randomly plays all the files without order.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Shuffle]→[On].



Note

Select [] in the front seat screen to set/reset random play function.

Repeat play

It is the function to repeat playing a file.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Repeat].



3. Press the desired repeat mode.

- [Repeat All]: It repeats playing entire files.
- [Repeat One]: It repeats playing the currently played file.

Note

Selecting [] / [] in the front seat screen will also set the repeat play function.

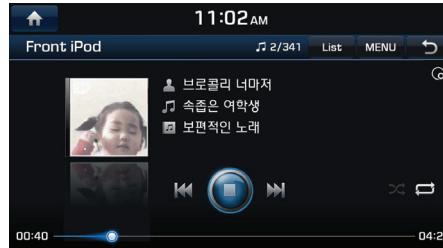
[]: Repeat All

[]: Repeat One

Scan

It plays the first part of each file for 10 seconds each.

1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Scan].



Note

In play screen, if you select [], scan function is released.

Setting the sound

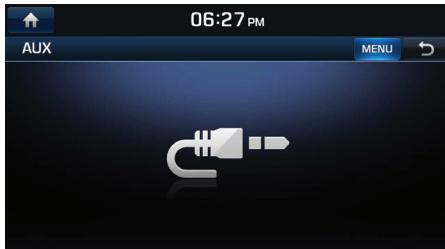
1. During the play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Sound Settings].
3. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Playing external device (AUX)

Playing external device (AUX)

AUX mode can only be used when external VIDEO and AUDIO player (camcorder, VCR for vehicle, etc.) is connected and in operation.

1. Use the external device connection cable to connect the external device to AUX input connector.



When the external device is connected, it automatically runs AUX mode. If the external device connection cable is removed, it automatically returns to the previous mode.

! Note

- If the external device (AUX) is connected and another media is in play, to play the external device (AUX), press [HOME] button and press [Media]—[AUX].
- If there is no external device and the external device connection cable is inserted, you can convert to AUX mode, but noise may occur. Therefore, while an external device is not used, remove and store the connection cable.
- For safety, video screen supports images only when the gear is at P level.
- For safety, while vehicle is in driving, videos are not supported, and some functions are restricted. But, you can hear voices.



Cannot Operate while Driving.
Please try again after parking the vehicle.

Even if vehicle is stopped, if the gear is not at P level, images are not supported.

- For systems with back seat screen (option), you can watch video in the back seat even during the driving.

Converting to (AUX) display screen during video play (Basic mode screen/full screen)

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	Touch the screen.
Controller	In full screen, when you push the controller up or down, basic mode screen is displayed.

! Note

- In basic mode screen, if there is no operation for 5 seconds, it is automatically converted to full screen.
- In basic mode screen, if you select [MENU] and select [Full Screen Display], full screen is displayed.

Setting the screen during video play

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].
2. Press [Display Settings].
3. For screen setting function, refer to p.151~152 "Setting the screen" part.

Setting the sound

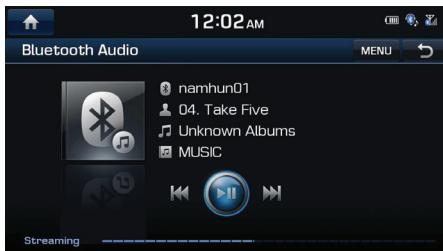
1. In play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Sound Settings].
3. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Bluetooth audio

Running Bluetooth audio mode

- Bluetooth audio mode can be used when Bluetooth phone is connected.
- If Bluetooth phone connection is removed during the play, music stops.
- Some mobile phones may not support Bluetooth audio function.

1. Press [HOME]→[Media].
2. Press [Bluetooth audio].



The last played song is played.

! Note

If Bluetooth audio is connected, [Bluetooth audio] menu will be activated.

Pause/play

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, touch [▶].• During the pause, touch [▶].
Controller	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• During the play, press the controller.• During the pause, press the controller.

! Note

Some mobile phones may not support play/pause function.

Head Unit

- Press [VSEEK/TRACKΛ] button.
- If you press [VSEEK] button 3 seconds after the play time, the song in play is played again from the beginning.

Controller

- Push the controller left/right.
- If you push the controller to the left 3 seconds after the play time, the song in play is played again from the beginning.

Playing previous/next song

It plays previous/next song.

Location	Detail Description
Front seat screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Touch [◀◀/▶▶].• If you touch [◀◀] 3 seconds after the play time, the song in play is played again from the beginning.

! Note

Some mobile phones may not support next/previous song play function.

Setting the sound

1. In play, press [MENU].
2. Press [Sound Settings].
3. For sound setting function, refer to p.148~150 "Setting the sound" part.

Starting Navigation

General information about Navigation

Safety Cautions

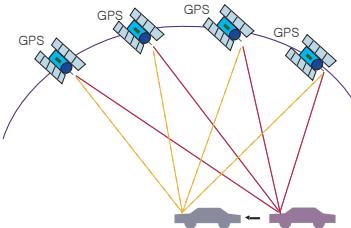
- If you operate the product during the driving, it may cause traffic accident by negligent watching forward.
- Do not keep looking at the product during the driving. It may cause traffic accident.
- Make sure to drive following the actual traffic regulations. If you drive only with the route guide, you may violate the actual traffic regulations and it may cause traffic accident.
- There are functions that cannot be operated during the driving for safety.
- The information such as road, name of the region, facility information, etc. may not be the latest information or there may be omission.
- The route displayed for destination guide is only reference route to near the destination. It does not necessarily mean the shortest route, route without traffic jam, or the fastest route.
- The vehicle location mark may be

displayed as different location from the actual location. By the satellite status, vehicle status (driving place and driving condition), etc., vehicle location mark may be out of place. Also, if map data drives on different road from the actual road shape, such as new road, etc., there are cases where vehicle location mark is out of place. But, even if the vehicle location mark in the map is out of place, when you keep driving, the current location is automatically corrected in a while using map matching or GPS information. (It may take several minutes for some cases.)

- This system marks the current location using GPS information, various sensors, road map data, etc. But if satellite radio wave precision is not good, or if it can only receive 2 or less satellite radio waves, there may be an error.
- During the driving, use it with adequate volume. It may cause traffic accident.
- Voice guide may be different from the actual situation, so drive according to the actual traffic regulations.

! Note

- What is map matching?
It is the function to compare the current location information acquired using GPS information, etc. with the road driven so far to mark the vehicle location mark on the most adequate road.
- What is GPS (Global Positioning System)?
GPS (Global Positioning System: Satellite navigation system) is a navigation system developed and operated by U.S., and it is the navigation system to find the current location(longitude, latitude, etc.) of the user using generally 4 or more satellites (3 in some cases). This navigation system is used for Navigation along with GPS information, various sensors, road map data, etc.



Starting Navigation

About the map

The road, name of the region, facility information, or toll may be different from the actual situation according to the map data update time.

The toll gate fee guided by the policy of Korea Expressway Corporation may be different from the actual fee. (Weekend price increase/Hi-pass discount, etc.)

Note

- When we make the map, we carry out continuous information collection and site survey, etc. for the road improvements, new road constructions, etc. to be able to provide the most accurate information. However, road, name of the region, facility information, fee, etc. change in real time, and by their characteristics, the errors in the road omission, road shape, road name, facility name, fee, etc. cannot be completely removed. Please keep this in mind during the use.
- The road containing sections with road width less than 3 m is not recorded in the map storage media in principle. There are cases of deleting roads that are decided to have sections of road width less than 3 m by road construction or the latest measurement during the update of the map database.

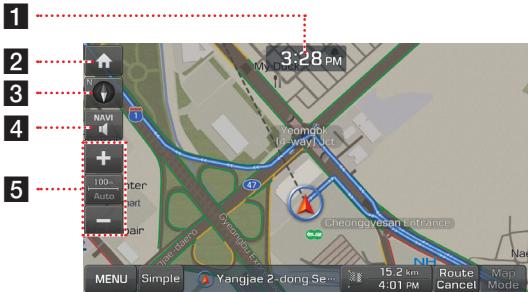
When you cannot use GPS information

In the following cases, you may not be able to use GPS information.

- If satellite radio wave is blocked by building, tunnel, etc.
- If radio wave is blocked by objects, etc. on GPS antenna
- If satellite does not emit radio wave (U.S Trace and Control Center controls the signal, so there are cases when radio wave is not emitted due to improvement or repair, etc.)

Starting Navigation

Map screen composition



1 Current time display



It moves to HOME screen.

3 Map direction display

It displays the map in vehicle direction or north direction.

- : Driving direction display, 2D screen (It displays the map so that the vehicle driving direction always faces upward.)

- : Driving direction display, 3D map screen (It displays the map so that the buildings in the map are displayed as 3 dimensionally.)

- : Map fixed display, 2D screen (It displays the map so that the upward is north regardless of the vehicle's driving direction.)

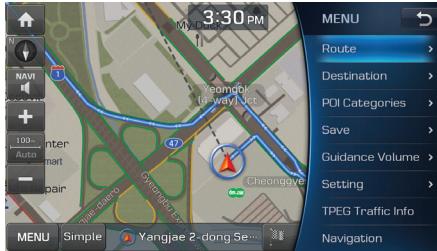
GPS reception display

- Receiving: color display
- Not receiving: gray display

4 Navigation sound popup

It displays navigation sound popup.

- : Voice guide is running
- : Voice guide is stopped
- : Increase navigation volume.
- : Decrease navigation volume.
- : Adjusts the navigation volume.



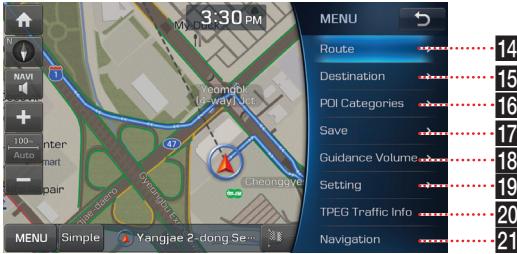
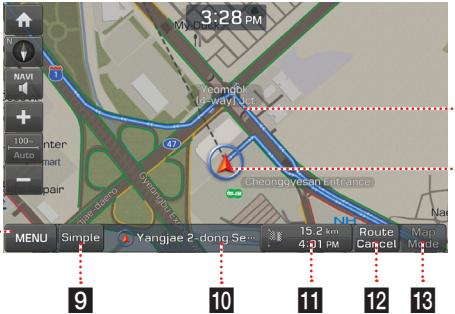
- If you check [Navigation guidance will override the sound of audio.] box, audio volume will decrease upon navigation guidance.

5 Display of enlarged/reduced Map and scale

You can switch to the desired scale from 25 m~100 km level.

- : Enlarge the map
- : Reduce the map
- (Auto deactivation): scale fixed (Push to change to the desired scale)
- (Auto activation): automatic scale (Scale is automatically changed according to the road.)

Starting Navigation



6 MENU

It displays popup menu.

7 Route display

When a destination is set, it displays the route from the current vehicle location to the destination.

8 Vehicle location display mark

It displays the current vehicle location and the direction where the vehicle is headed.

9 [Simple] menu

It can easily access the menus you use most frequently.

10 Current location display and destination display

It displays the name of the region of the current location and destination.

11 Expected arrival time and remaining distance

It displays the expected arrival time and remaining distance information to the destination.

12 Route cancel

It cancels the route guide set to the destination.

13 Right View Mode

It sets the right screen to [Turnlist Mode] or [Map Mode].

14 Route

It cancels the route guide set to the destination or searches the route again.

15 Destination

It displays various destination search menus.

16 POI Categories

It searches the surrounding facilities.

17 Save

It registers the current location to [Address Book].

18 Guidance Volume

It sets the navigation voice guide volume.

19 Setting

It displays various setting menus.

20 TPEG Traffic info

It moves to TPEG traffic information menu screen.

21 Navigation

It moves to the navigation menu screen.

Starting Navigation

Operating Navigation

Starting Navigation

1. Press [HOME] button.
HOME screen is displayed.
2. Press [Navigation].
Navigation screen is displayed.

Current location display

During the use of the system, if Head Unit or operation key [MAP VOICE] button is pressed, vehicle's current location, surrounding map, and vehicle location mark are displayed.

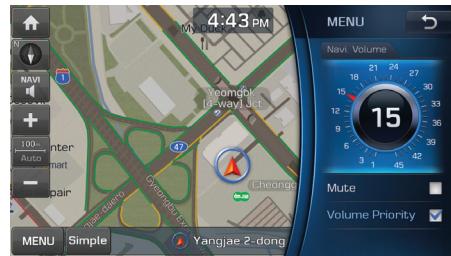
Switching map scale

You can turn the controller left/right or press map screen [+] / [-] to change map scale.

Adjusting navigation volume

It sets the navigation voice guide volume.

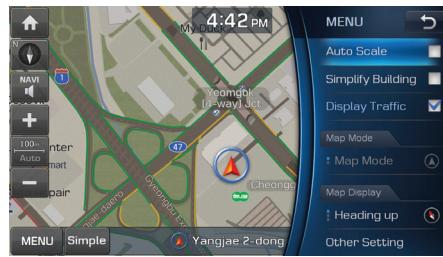
1. Press [MENU]→[Guidance Volume].



- [Navi. Volume]: It adjusts the navigation volume.
- If you check [Mute] box, it sets mute.
- [Volume Priority] :If you check [Volume Priority] box, It outputs navigation guide louder than audio volume.

Setting the navigation

1. Press [MENU]→[Settings].



- You can select [Auto Scale], [Simplify Building], or [Display Traffic] to set to the desired map screen.
- [Map Mode]: It sets the right screen to [Turnlist Mode] or [Map Mode].
- [Map Display]: It sets the map screen to [Heading up], [3D View], or [North up].
- [Other Setting]: Refer to p.146~147 "Setting the navigation".

Starting Navigation

Direct guide of the latest destination

When the navigation starts, for about 10 sec., "Guidance to Previous Destinations" popup is displayed. If you press one in the list at this time, it directly starts the road guide.

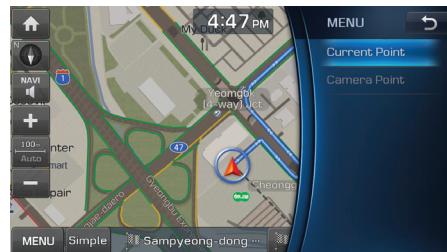
(It is displayed only when there is no set route.)



Registering your car location & camera

You can register the current location of the vehicle and camera.

1. Press [MENU]—[Save].



2. Press [Current Point] or [Camera Point].

The current location of the vehicle is automatically saved in [Address Book] menu Group1.

The location of the camera is automatically saved in the registered camera in [Address Book] menu.

! Note

To check the registered location, press [MENU]—[Destination]—[Address Book].

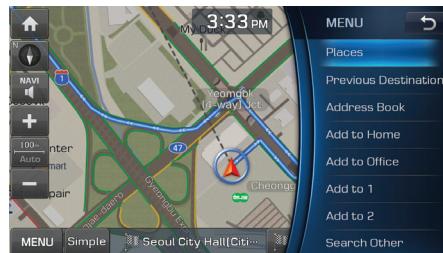
Register/edit/delete the registered location

If you register location of interest in advance, you can use it conveniently to set the destination, and the registered location can be edited/deleted.

Register home, office, Special(1 or 2)

You can register home, office, or special locations where user frequently visits.

1. Press [MENU]—[Destination].
2. Press [Add to Home], [Add to Office], [Add to 1] or [Add to 2].

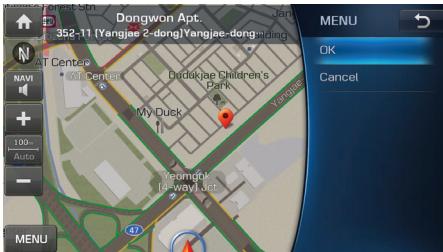


3. Press [Yes] in the notice window.

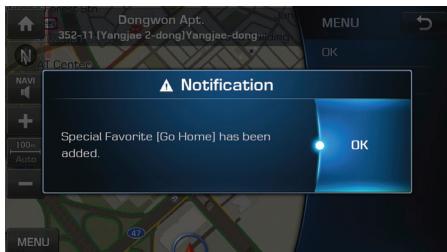
4. Use the search menu to set home, office, Special 1 or 2.

Starting Navigation

5. When the setting is completed, press [OK].



6. Press [OK].



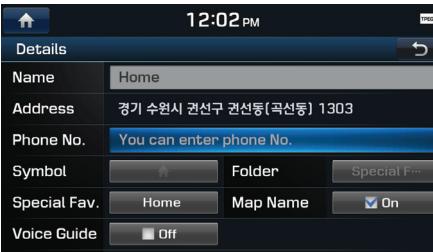
〈Home registration screen example〉

! Note

- To check the registered home, office, Special(1 or 2), press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Address Book]→[Favorite].
- To set the destination to [Home], refer to p.97 “Set the destination to Home/ office/ Special(1,2)”.
- To set the destination to [Office], refer to p.97 “Set the destination to Home/ office/ Special(1,2)”.
- To set the destination to special [1] or [2], refer to p.97 “Set the destination to Home/ office/ Special(1,2)”.

Editing the registered home, office, Special(1 or 2)

1. Press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Address Book]→[Favorite]→[MENU]→[Edit].
2. Select the location to edit. (Ex.: Home)
3. Select the desired category to edit.



- [Phone No.]: After editing the phone number, press [].
- [Map Name]: Set whether to display name in the map.
- [Voice Guide]: Set whether to use voice notice when it arrives at the registered location.

Starting Navigation

Deleting the registered home, office, Special(1 or 2)

1. Press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Address Book]→[Special]→[MENU]→[Delete Items].
2. Press the desired category and press [Delete].



- To release the selected category, press [Unmark All].
- To cancel the deletion, press [Cancel].
- To select all categories, press [Mark All].

Registering a location

User can register the frequently visiting location.

1. Press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Address Book].
2. Select group. Press [Group1], [Group2] or [Group3]. (Ex.: Group1)
3. Press [MENU]→[Add].
4. Use [Search] menu to set the desired location.
5. When the setting is completed, press [OK].
6. After the input of the desired name, press [].(Ex.: My Market)



7. Location registration is completed.

! Note

To set the destination to the registered location, refer to p.97 “Set the destination to the registered location”.

Editing the registered location

1. Press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Address Book].
2. Select the desired group. (Ex.: Group1)
3. Press [MENU]→[Edit].
4. Press the location to edit. (Ex.: My Market)
5. Select the desired category and edit.



- [Name]: Edit the name and press [].
- [Phone No.]: Edit phone number and press [].
- [Symbol]: Set the symbol to display in the map.
- [Folder]: Set to the desired group.
- [Special Fav.]: Set to home, office, Special(1,2) or no-setting.
- [Map Name]: Set whether to display the name in the map.
- [Voice Guide]: Set whether to use voice notice when it arrives at the registered location.

Starting Navigation

Sorting the registered locations

1. Press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Address Book].
2. Select the desired group. (Ex.: Group1)
3. Press [MENU]→[Name], [Date] or [Icon].



- [Name]: Sort the locations in alphabetical order.
- [Date]: Sort the locations in the order of the registrations.
- [Icon]: Sort the locations in the order of the symbols.

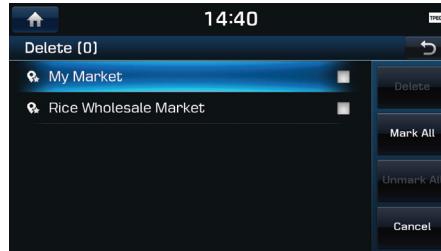
Changing the group name of the registered locations

1. Press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Address Book].
2. Select the desired group. (Ex.: Group1)
3. Press [MENU]→[Rename].
4. Change to the desired group name and press [OK].



Deleting a registered location

1. Press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Address Book].
2. Select the desired group. (Ex.: Group1)
3. Press [MENU]→[Delete Items].
4. Press the desired category and press [Delete].



- To release the selected category, press [Unmark All].
- To cancel the deletion, press [Cancel].
- To select all categories, press [Mark All].

Navigation destination setting

Destination search screen

In map screen, press [MENU]→[Destination].



1 Places

It searches with name or initial sound and displays the search result in the map. (Refer to p.96.)

2 Previous Destinations

It searches the destination with all, latest destination, latest starting location, latest search location, etc. (Refer to p.97)

3 Address Book

Search the registered destination in the registered location menu (Group 1, Group 2, Group 3, Special registered location). (Refer to p.97)

4 Home

It searches home as destination. (Refer to p.97)

5 Office

It searches office as destination. (Refer to p.97)

6 1

It searches the user frequently visiting Special1 as destination. (Refer to p.97)

7 2

It searches the user frequently visiting Special2 as destination. (Refer to p.97)

8 Search Other

It uses [Search] menu to search the destination.

Navigation destination setting

Set the destination with Places

You can input name, street/House No. or telephone number to set the destination.

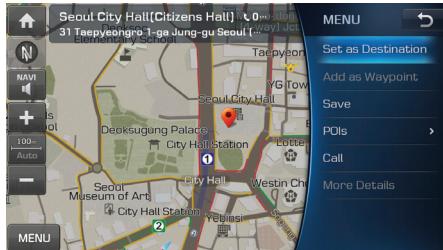
1. In map screen, press [MENU] → [Destination] → [Places].
2. Input name, street/House No. or telephone number.
(Ex.: Seoul city hall)



3. In the list, press the desired destination.
(Ex.: Seoul City Hall[Citizens Hall])



4. Press [Set as Destination].



- To register the currently selected location, press [Save]. It is registered to the registered location. To verify the registered location, press [MENU] → [Destination] → [Address Book].
- To search surrounding facilities of the currently selected location, press [POIs]. Refer to p.101 “Setting the destination with surrounding search” part.
- After setting the route, to set another destination, press [Change Destination].
- After setting the destination, to add a pass stop, press [Add as Waypoint]. For actions afterwards, refer to p.105 “Adding pass stops” part.
- If you want to make a call, press [Call]. Making a call is not possible if there is no telephone information or if there is no mobile phone connected through Bluetooth.

- Press [More Details] to check the detail information.

5. Press the desired route (Fast 1, Fast 2 or Shorter). (Ex.: Fast 1)



- [Fast 1]/[Fast 2]: It guides the optimal route reflecting the distance, fee, and time to the destination.
- [Shorter]: It guides the shortest route to the destination.

Note

If multi route is not set, only one route is displayed. To set multi route, refer to p.107 “Multi route”.

6. Press [Start Guidance].

Navigation destination setting

Set the destination to the last used location

You can set the destination with all, latest destination, latest starting location, latest searched location, etc.

1. In map screen, press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Previous Destinations].
2. In the list, press the desired destination.
(Ex.: Seoul City Hall[Citizens Hall])



- [All]: It displays all locations.
 - [Destinations]: It displays the latest location set as destination.
 - [Start Points]: It displays the latest location set as starting location.
 - [Searches]: It displays the latest searched location.
3. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

Setting the destination with the registered location

You can set the registered location in the registered location menu (Group1, Group2, Group3, Special, Camera) as destination.

1. In map screen, press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Address Book].
2. In the list, press the desired destination.
(Ex.: Seoul City Hall[Citizens Hall])



3. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

Setting the destination with home/ office/ Special(1,2)

You can directly set the location saved in home/ office/ Special(1,2) as the destination.

1. In map screen, press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Home], [Office], [1] or [2].
2. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

Note

If it is not registered in home/ office/ Special(1,2), register by referring to p.91 "Registering home, office, Special(1 or 2)" part.

Navigation destination setting

Setting the destination with address search

You can set the destination with general address, new address, town name, or road name search.

1. In map screen, press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Search Other]→[Address].



〈Address search screen〉

- [Old]: It sets the destination with land lot number address search.
- [New]: It sets the destination with new address search.
- [Dong Search]: It sets the destination with town name input.
- [Street Search]: It sets the destination with road name input.

General address search

1. In address search screen, press [Old].
2. Press in the order of State → City → Dong/Ri → House No.

You can use the jump button in the right side to move between the pages. Press the initial sound of the region name. (For Seoul metropolitan city, press "s".)



3. Input the land lot number and press [Q].

! Note

- If you press [Q] without land lot number input, it moves to the representative land lot number of the corresponding region.
 - If you input part of the land lot number, several lists will be displayed. Press the desired land lot number.
4. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

New address search

1. In address search screen, press [New].
2. Press in the order of State → City → Street → House No.

You can use the jump button in the right side to move between the pages. Press the initial sound of the region name. (For Seoul metropolitan city, press "s".)



3. Input the land lot number and press [Q].

! Note

- If you press [Q] without building number input, it moves to the representative street of the corresponding region.
 - If you input part of the building number, several lists will be displayed. Press the desired item.
4. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

Navigation destination setting

Town name search

1. In address search screen, press [Dong Search].
2. Input town name and press [Q].



3. Press the desired list.
4. Input land lot number and press [Q].

Note

- If you press [Q] without land lot number input, it moves to the representative land lot number of the corresponding region.
- If you input part of the land lot number, several lists will be displayed. Press the desired land lot number.

5. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

Street name search

1. In address search screen, press [Street Search].
2. Input street name and press [Q].



3. Press the desired list.
4. Input road number and press [Q].

Note

- If you press [Q] without building number input, it moves to the representative street of the corresponding region.
- If you input part of the building number, several lists will be displayed. Press the desired item.

5. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

Setting the destination with facility search

You can set the destination through various facility categories such as meal, shopping, lodging, etc.

1. In map screen, press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Search Other]→[POI].



2. Press the desired facility list.
(Ex.: Food→Food All)



Navigation destination setting



3. Press the desired list.
4. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

Setting the destination with recommended visiting place

You can search the facilities related to leisure and cultural life such as recommended restaurant, recommended tour, theme street, camping ground, etc. by each category, and set the destination.

1. In map screen, press [MENU] → [Destination] →[Search Other] → [Theme].



2. Press the desired facility. (Ex.: Famous Restaurant)



- To sort the locations in alphabetical order, press [MENU]→[Name].
- To sort the locations in the order of distance, press [MENU]→[Distance].
- To select a region and search category, press [MENU]→[Admin Filter].
- To select a category with contents search, press [MENU]→[Find Contents].

3. Press the desired list. (Ex.: 5B2F)
4. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

Setting the destination with registered itinerary

You can bring the registered itinerary composed of pass stop and destination and drive without setting them again.

To register the itinerary, refer to p.106 "Register itinerary" part.

1. In map screen, press [MENU]→[Destination] →[Search Other]→[Load tour].



2. Press the desired list.



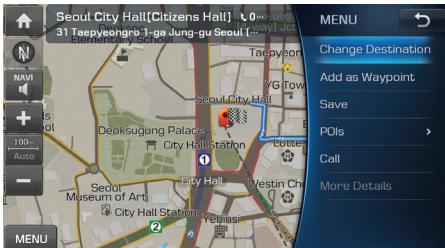
Navigation destination setting

3. Press [Route].
4. When route search is completed, press [Start Guidance]. (If you searched multi route, select the desired route, and press [Start Guidance].)

Setting the destination with previous map

In the map, select the location previously displayed.

1. In map screen, press [MENU]→[Destination]→[Search Other]→[Previous Map].

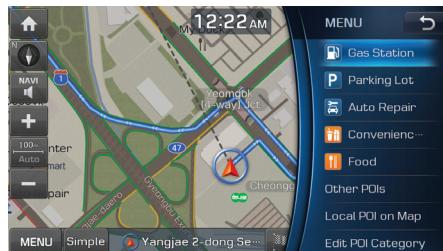


2. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

Setting the destination with surrounding search

You can set the facility category of the current location surrounding, destination surrounding, route surrounding, selected location surrounding, and region surrounding as destination.

1. In map screen, press [MENU]→[POI Categories].



- To search another facility, press [Other POIs].
 - To set whether to display icon on the map, press [Local POI on Map].
 - To edit facility category, press [Edit POI Category].
2. Press the desired facility category. (Ex.: Gas station)

3. Press the desired list.



- [Near Current Position]: Vehicle's current location surrounding facility search
 - [Near Destination]: Destination and pass stop surrounding facility search
 - [Along Route]: Route surrounding facility search
 - [Near Scroll Mark]: Selected location surrounding facility search
 - [Select Location]: Set a region, and the corresponding region surrounding facility search
4. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

Navigation destination setting

Setting the destination with scroll

You can set the destination on the currently displayed map.

1. In map screen, select the desired location, or push the controller up/down/left/right/diagonally.

The selected location moves centered on the screen. If you keep selecting, the movement speed of the map increases.



2. Press [MENU]—[Set as Destination].



3. For the actions after selecting a list, refer to 4~6 stages of p.96 "Setting the destination with Places" part.

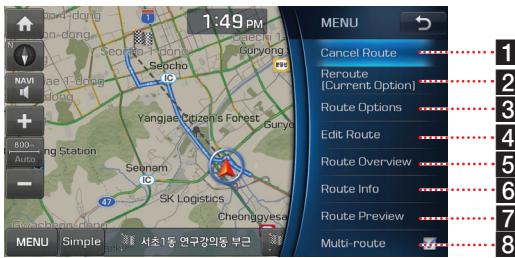
! Note

- If you move the map with scroll, map is fixed, and even if the vehicle moves, the map does not move. If you press Head Unit or operation key [MAP VOICE] button, it moves to the current location screen.
- When you moved the map with scroll, the name of the region is displayed at the top of the screen.
- When the map is moved, map direction does not switch.

Navigation route setting

Route screen

After setting the destination, in map screen, press [MENU]→[Route].



1 Cancel Route

It cancels the currently set route to the destination. (Refer to p.104)

2 Reroute (Current Option)

You can search the route to the destination again with the current search condition. (Refer to p.104)

3 Route Options

You can search the route to the currently set destination again with various route search condition changes. (Refer to p.104)

4 Edit Route

Starting location, pass stop, and destination are displayed in a list format, and the corresponding locations can be edited or their orders can be changed. (Refer to p.105)

5 Route Overview

You can check and edit the entire route information for the currently set destination. (Refer to p.106)

6 Route Info

You can view the entire distance, expected time, arrival time, fee information, etc. of the route to the currently set destination, and check avoiding section setting or detail section information. (Refer to p.107)

7 Route Preview

You can check the route to the destination by each section through preview. (Refer to p.107)

8 Multi-route

It is the function to set for the user to be able to select the desired route by displaying several routes during the destination selection. If multi route is not set, only one route is displayed during the destination setting. (Refer to p.107)

Navigation route setting

Cancel route

It cancels the currently set route to the destination.

Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Cancel Route].



Search current option again

You can search the route to the destination again with the current search condition.

1. Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Reroute (Current Option)].



- [Start Guidance]: Route guide to the destination starts.
- [Route Options]: It is possible to search the route again with various route search condition changes.
- [Route Info]: You can view the entire distance, expected time, fee information, etc. of the route, and you can search the route again after setting the avoiding section.
- [Route Preview]: It scans the route by each section up to the destination. (Refer to p.107)
- [Blue Link Route]: In Blue Link center, carry out route search again by reflecting the real time traffic information.
- [Edit Route]: Starting location, pass stop, and destination are displayed as a list format, and the corresponding locations can be edited or their orders can be changed. (Refer to p.105)

Change search condition

You can search the route to the currently set destination again with various route search condition changes.

1. Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Route Options].

2. Select the desired search condition.



- [Faster Route1]/[Faster Route2]: Search the route with Faster Route1/Faster Route2.
- [Shorter Distance]: Search the route with distance option
- [Minimize Highway]: Search the route with the minimum use of highway.
- [Minimize Use of Toll Roads]: Search the route with the minimum use of paid road.
- [User Traffic Information]: Reflect the current TPEG traffic information and carry out the search for the road with the most fluent vehicle flow.
- [Use traffic statistics]: Based on the statistics so far, carry out the search for the road with the most fluent vehicle flow

3. Press [Route].

Navigation route setting

Edit route

Starting location, pass stop, and destination are displayed in a list format, and the corresponding locations can be edited or their orders can be changed.

Add pass stop

After setting the destination, you can add pass stops. You can add up to 3 locations. If 3 are added already, delete an added pass stop and add again.

1. Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Edit Route].



2. Press [Add as Waypoint].
3. Use [Search] menu to set the pass stop.



4. To add more pass stops, add by repeating steps 2~3.
5. Press [Route].

Viewing and deleting destination/pass stop map

1. Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Edit Route].
2. Press pass stop and destination, and press [Show Map] or [Delete].

Change route order

If there is an added pass stop, you can change the route order between the pass stops or between the pass stop and the destination.

1. Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Edit Route].
2. Press pass stop and destination, and press [Change List order].



3. Press pass stop and destination to change the order.



4. Press [Route].

Navigation route setting

Register itinerary

It registers the routes from the starting location, pass stop, to the destination. You can bring it up and drive without the need for setting it again.

1. Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Edit Route].
2. Press [Save Tour].



3. Input itinerary name and press [].

Note

To search the pass stop and destination with the registered itinerary, refer to p.100 "Setting the destination with the registered itinerary" part.

Entire route

You can check and edit the entire route information for the currently set destination.

1. Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Route Overview].
2. Select the desired option.



<Entire route screen>

- [Start Guidance]: Route guide to the destination starts.
- [Route Options]: It is possible to search the route again with various route search condition changes.
- [Route Info]: You can view the entire distance, expected time, fee information, etc. of the route, and you can search the route again after setting the avoiding section.

- [Route Preview]: It scans the route by each section up to the destination. (Refer to p.107)

- [Blue Link Route]: In Blue Link center, carry out route search again by reflecting the real time traffic information.

- [Edit Route]: Starting location, pass stop, and destination are displayed as a list format, and the corresponding locations can be edited or their orders can be changed. (Refer to p.105)

Navigation route setting

Route information

You can view the entire distance, expected time, arrival time, fee information, IC, road information, etc. of the route to the currently set destination, designate the avoiding section, or check the detail section information.

Checking route information/detail section information

You can check the route information/detail section information up to the currently set destination.

Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Route Info].



<Route information screen>

Designating avoiding section

It sets the road to avoid between the starting location and the destination.

1. Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Route Info].
2. Press the road to avoid.
3. Press [Reroute].

Route Preview

You can check the route to the destination by each section through preview.

1. Press [MENU]→[Route]→[Route Preview].



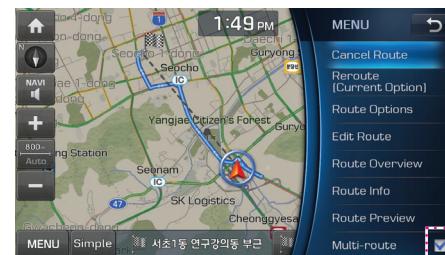
- []: moves to the starting location.
- []: moves to the previous section.
- []: moves to the next section.
- []: moves to the destination.

- []: drag and move to the desired section.
- []: end route scan.

Multi route

It is the function to set for the user to be able to select the desired route by displaying several routes during the destination selection.

1. Press [MENU]→[Route].
2. When the rectangle box on the right side of [Multi-route] button is checked, multi route is set.



Navigation route setting

TPEG traffic information

It uses terrestrial DMB to transfer traffic information to the driver in real time to enable convenient driving.

TPEG guides traffic information, breaking accident news, notice, and news information.

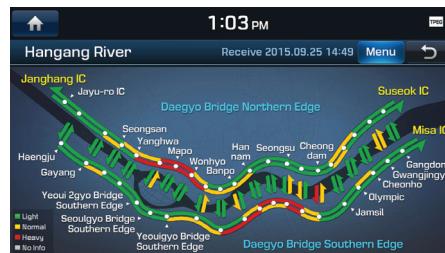
Note

Category without information may be deactivated.

Traffic information by each region

You can check major nationwide road traffic situations in real time. You can check the traffic information such as fluent, slow, jam, etc. by each region such as Seoul, metropolitan area, Busan, metropolitan cities, etc.

1. Press [MENU]→[TPEG Traffic info]→[Regional].
2. Select the road to check. (Ex.: To check the traffic information of "entire area surrounding Han River", press [Seoul]→[Hangang River].).



3. To add to Favorites, press [MENU]→[Bookmark].

Highway traffic information

You can check the traffic information of major nationwide highways and routes by major regions and lines.

1. Press [MENU]→[TPEG Traffic info]→[Highway].
2. Select the road to check. (Ex.: To check the traffic information of "All", press [All].)



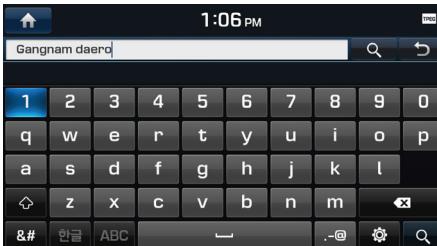
3. To add to Favorites, press [MENU]→[Bookmark].

Navigation route setting

Road search

You can directly input the road name to check the traffic situation.

1. Press [MENU]→[TPEG Traffic info]→[Road Search].
2. Input the road name. (Ex.: "Gangnam daero")



3. In the search word list, press [Gangnam daero].



4. To add to Favorites, press [MENU]→[Bookmark].

Breaking accident news

To avoid traffic jams by accident/construction/rally in each region, it displays various accident contents and the corresponding locations, and if there is an accident location on the route, you can avoid it.

1. Press [MENU]→[TPEG Traffic info]→[Accident Newsflash].



2. In breaking accident news screen, if you press [MENU], you can select the breaking news list sorting methods and types.
3. During the list selection, you can move to the corresponding location and check detail information. If it is on the route, you can use [Detour] function.

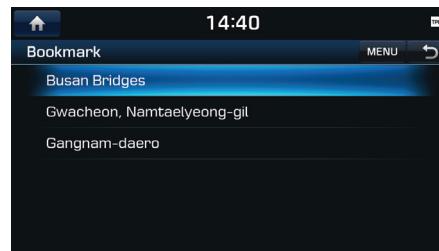
Note

- If accident information occurs on the driving guided route, you can switch to accident information guide screen and carry out avoid search.
- The breaking accident news are displayed as symbols in the map screen.

Notice

It displays the received TPEG notice information list.

1. Press [MENU]→[TPEG Traffic info]→[Notice].
Notice information list is displayed.



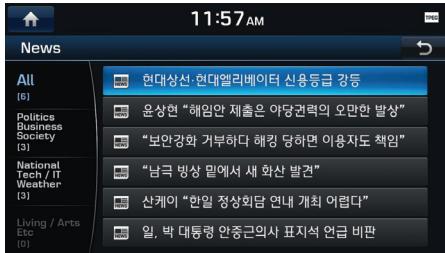
2. In TPEG notice screen, press list category.
3. In detail information screen, you can check the contents of each notice.

Navigation route setting

News

It provides news information for each category.

1. Press [MENU]→[TPEG Traffic info]→[News].

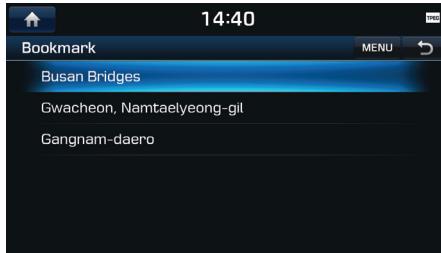


2. In news list screen, press the category of interest.
3. In category screen, press news title.
4. In detail information screen, you can view the contents of each news.

Favorites

You can check the registered traffic information in Favorites.

1. Press [MENU]→[TPEG Traffic info]→[Bookmark].



2. Press road name. (Ex.: "Gangnam daero")

3. To delete a registered traffic information from Favorites, press [MENU]→[Delete].

To sort Favorites list in the order of latest/name, press [Recent]/[Name].

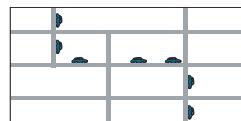


About navigation map matching

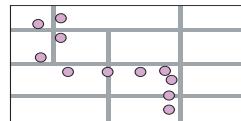
Display of the current location using map matching

This product integrates GPS location data and the sensor information detecting the direction and speed of the vehicle, calculates the current location of the vehicle, and shows the current location on the screen. The location information calculated as such has an error, so it provides the precise current location to the driver by displaying on the road of the digital road map with a method called map matching.

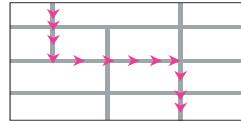
Drawing of actual vehicle driving on the road



Drawing of displaying on the map without map matching



Drawing with map matching to march the vehicle's location with the road on the map using the map matching technology



Drawing with map matching to march the vehicle's location with the road on the map using the map matching technology

If map matching is not precise

Even if map matching is used, according to the road condition and GPS status, there may be cases not being able to calculate the precise location. GPS has about 15m location error, and especially, in the following cases, there may be difference between the actual location and the location shown on the screen, but this is not a disorder, so use it without worry.

If location calculation is not precise due to GPS defect

- When radio wave becomes weak or not transmitted in building, tunnel, or underpass, etc.
- When satellite radio wave is not received (U.S Trace and Control Center may stop the radio wave for repair or improvement.)
- If an object is put on GPS antenna and radio wave becomes weak (Especially, metal object or mobile phone is put near GPS antenna)
- When the sunspot activity is severe

When the location tracing is not good due to the surrounding topography

- When driving on a road with a parallel road nearby
- When driving on a straight grid pattern road shaped like a go board
- When driving on an uphill with severe curvature and slope
- When driving on Y shape road with small angle
- When circling in a 3 dimensional rotary
- When driving circle or P shape road with small turning radius
- When the vehicle starts and comes out from place not being able to receive GPS satellite information such as underground parking lot (for certain time)
- When driving slowly at a place receiving intermittent GPS signal such as under overpass, etc.
- When driving inner city section having severe winding GPS signal due to skyscrapers, etc.

About navigation route guide

During the route guide, if it approaches turning cross, destination, etc., it guides the turning direction, etc. with voice.

Basic concept of the route guide

After route search is completed, in the entire route screen, if you select [Start Guidance] button or Head Unit "MAP VOICE" button, the route guide starts, and the driver can find and go to the destination with screen display and voice guide.

The route guide if the function to guide the direction changes and the destination from the current location to the driver with voice, and the basic concept is as the following drawing.

1. When the guide starts, the first guide is provided with voice.
If the vehicle is on the search route, it guides for the first turn.
2. You can drive by listening to each turn guide.
3. When you arrive near the destination, it guides "It is near the destination. Voice guide will end".

Route guide on general roads

On general roads, it provides voice guides for turns and branching.

Usually, guides are provided 3 times, and the points are 700m, 300m, and about 100m from the cross.

According to road shape, different voice guides are provided, and the descriptions for each are provided below.

Turn guides are provided as the following figure according to the shape of the cross (3-way street, 4-way street, rotary, etc.).

Destination guide

When it reached near the destination, it guides that you are near the destination.

When it arrived almost to the destination, it provides guide, "It is near the destination. Voice guide will end."

About navigation route guide

Route guide on highways

On highways, guides are provided 3 km, 1 km, 500 m before, and on high speed roads, guides are provided 2 km, 1 km, 500 m before.

During the entrance and driving on highways, voice guides are provided at entrance, exit, and crossing another highway. The time to provide the guides is the same as general road guide at entrances, and for exit and branching locations, the guides are provided about 3 km, 1 km, 500 m before.

About navigation route guide

Pre-guide mode

On the top right side of the screen, 1st and 2nd turn information, remaining distance, name of the direction, etc. are displayed.



Enlarged cross mode

If it approaches a cross requiring a turn, screen with detail description of the cross is displayed.



Turn list mode

It shows TBT (Turn By Turn) information on the route.



Toll gate mode

During the destination guide, if it approaches a toll gate, toll gate guide screen is displayed.



Note

- At a cross with no information in the map data, land display and cross point name are not displayed.
- Lane display and the cross point name display may be different from the actual cross point.
- The enlarged cross mode screen may be displayed a little slow or fast.

Introduction to 2D landmark

It is the icon to display the facility location on 2D map. According to the display scale of the map, the symbol size may be different. By the map information update, symbols may change without prior notice, and the symbols specified in the manual are only partial and shall be used only for reference.

	Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Meal	Fast food	Lotteria		
	Fast food	MacDonald's		
	Fast food	Pizza Hut		
	Fast food	Burger King		
	Fast food	KFC		
	Fast food	Popeyes		
	Fast food	Baskin Robins		
	Fast food	Domino Pizza		
	Fast food	Mr. Pizza		
	Fast food	Dunkin Donuts		
	Family restaurant	T.G.I.F		
	Family restaurant	Sizzler		
	Family restaurant	Bennigans		
	Family restaurant	Benecchia		
	Family restaurant	Marche		
	Family restaurant	Toni Roma's		
	Family restaurant	Outback Steak		

	Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Meal	Family restaurant	Presco		
	Family restaurant	VIPS		
	Japanese restaurant	Representative		
	Western restaurant	Representative		
	Chinese restaurant	Representative		
	Bar	Representative		
	Lunch box	Representative		
	Cafe	Representative		
	French restaurant	Representative		
	Italian restaurant	Representative		
	Korean restaurant	Representative		
	Buffet	Representative		
	Snack bar	Representative		
	Others	Representative		
	Others	Seafood		
Shops	General	Representative		
	Convenience store	Representative		

	Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Shops	Convenience store	Seven Eleven		
	Convenience store	Buy The Way		
	Convenience store	C&U		
	Convenience store	Ministop		
	Convenience store	GS25		
	Convenience store	Joy Mart		
	Convenience store	C Space		
	Convenience store	OK Mart		
	Supermarket	Representative		
	Discount mart	Lotte Mart		
	Discount mart	E Mart		
	Discount mart	Kim's Club		
	Discount mart	Costco Wholesale		
	Discount mart	Grand Mart		
	Discount mart	NH Hanaro Club		
Shops	Discount mart	Home Plus		
	Discount mart	2001OUTLET		

Introduction to 2D landmark

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Shops	Department store	Representative	
	Department store	Lotte	
	Department store	Hyundai	
	Department store	Sinsegae	
	Department store	Grand	
	Department store	Galleria	
	Department store	AKPlaza	
	Shopping center	Representative	
	Home appliance shop	Representative	
	Home appliance shop	Electronic Land	
	Home appliance shop	Hi Mart	
	Home appliance shop	Techno Mart	
	Home appliance shop	Computer dealer	
	Home appliance shop	Samsung Electronics dealer	
	Home appliance shop	LG Electronics dealer	
	Clothes	Representative	
	Cake/Cookie/Bread	Representative	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Shops	Flower	Representative	
	Stationary	Representative	
	Pharmacy	Pharmacy/drugstore	
	Cosmetics	Representative	
	Bags/shoes	Representative	
	Jewel/jewelry	Representative	
	Camera/clock	Representative	
	Glasses	Representative	
	Book	Representative	
	Furniture/interior	Representative	
	Glass/ceramics	Representative	
	CD/Video rental/sales	Representative	
	Liquor	Representative	
	Specialized shop	Clothes Specialized shop	
	Specialized shop	NH specialized store	
	Specialized shop	NFFC specialized store	
	Specialized shop	KFLC specialized store	
	Duty free shop	Representative	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Automobile	Shops	General market	
	Shops	Service center	
	General	Representative	
	Gas station	SK	
	Gas station	GS	
	Gas station	S-Oil	
	Gas station	OIL-Bank	
	Gas station	NH Gas station	
	Gas station	Economic Gas station	
	Gas station	SK self	
	Gas station	GS self	
	Gas station	S-Oil self	
	Gas station	OIL-Bank self	
	Gas station	Other self	
	Parking lot	Representative	
	Car accessories	Representative	
	Bicycle/motorcycle	Representative	
	Rental car	Representative	

Introduction to 2D landmark

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Automobile	Car dealer	Representative	
	Car dealer	Hyundai	
	Car dealer	Kia	
	Car dealer	Chevrolet	
	Car dealer	Renault Samsung	
	Car dealer	Ssangyong	
	Car dealer	Other imported car dealer	
	Car dealer	Audi	
	Car dealer	BMW	
	Car dealer	M-Benz	
	Car dealer	VolksWagen	
	Car dealer	SAAB	
	Car dealer	Volvo	
	Car dealer	Chrysler	
	Car dealer	Ford	
	Car dealer	GM	
	Car dealer	Honda	
	Car dealer	Toyota	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Automobile	Car dealer	MOTORRAD	
	Parts shop	Representative	
	Parts shop	Hyundai	
	Parts shop	Kia	
	Parts shop	Hankook Tire	
	Repair shop	Representative	
	Repair shop	Direct mgt service center (Hyundai Blue Hands)	
	Repair shop	Direct mgt service center (Kia Auto Q)	
	Repair shop	Designated shop (Ssangyong)	
	Repair shop	Designated shop (Hyundai Blue Hands)	
	Repair shop	Designated shop (Kia Auto Q)	
	LPG station	Representative	
	LPG station	SK	
	LPG station	E1	
	LPG station	S-Oil	
	LPG station	OIL-Bank	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Automobile	LPG station	GS	
	Electric LPG station	Representative	
	Automobile hydrogen LPG station	Representative	
	CNG/LPG station	Representative	
	Tow away parking lot	Representative	
Lodging	General	Representative	
	Hotel	Representative	
	Home stay	Representative	
	Pension	Representative	
	Youth hostel	Representative	
	Condominium	Representative	
	Motel/inn	Representative	
	Bungalow	Representative	
Leisure/travel	Zoo/botanical garden	Zoo	
	Zoo/botanical garden	Botanical garden	
	Aquarium	Representative	
	Golf	Golf practice yard	
	Golf	Golf course	

Introduction to 2D landmark

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Leisure/travel	Hot spring	Representative	
	Ski resort	Snow sled site	
	Ski resort	Ski resort	
	Amusement park	Representative	
	Travel agency/airline	Travel agency	
	Travel agency/airline	Airline	
	Hobby/leisure	Representative	
	Hobby/leisure	Fishing area	
	Hobby/leisure	Cycle race track	
	Hobby/leisure	Racetrack	
	Movie theatre	Representative	
	Concert/theatre	Theatre/concert hall	
	Sports facility	Representative	
	Karaoke	Representative	
	Game	Internet cafe (PC room)	
	Casino	Representative	
	Camping ground	Camping ground/ auto camping ground	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Leisure/travel	Tourist attraction	Representative	
	Tourist attraction	Beach	
	Tourist attraction	Famous mountains	
	General	Representative	
	Civil facility	Special/metropolitan city hall	
	Civil facility	Province hall	
	Civil facility	City hall	
	Civil facility	Gu office	
	Civil facility	Gun office	
	Civil facility	Dong community center (Dong office)	
	Civil facility	Eub office	
	Civil facility	Myeon office	
	Civil facility	Ri office	
	Security institution	Representative	
	Security institution	Supreme/high/district prosecutors' office	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Public facility	Security institution	Coast guard/maritime police station/headquarter/maritime police station/police box	
	Hospital	General/herb medicine/common hospital	
	Other medical institution	Representative	
	Park	National/provincial park	
	Park	General park	
	City/gu citizens center	City/gu/town citizens center	
	Convention center	Representative	
	Court/judiciary institution	Representative	
	Legislative institution	Representative	
	National defense administration	Representative	
	Education management administration	Representative	
	Labor administration	Representative	
	Culture management administration	Representative	
	Central integrated administration	Representative	

Introduction to 2D landmark

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Public facility	Environment and hygiene management administration	Representative	
	Social security administration	Representative	
	Agriculture and fishery administration	Representative	
	Industrial promotion administration	Representative	
	Transportation and communication administration	Representative	
	Fire station	Representative	
	Social facility	Representative	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Transportation	General	Representative	
	Railroad station	Representative	
	Airport	Domestic/international airport	
		Representative	
	Highway IC/JC/T G	IC	
	Highway IC/JC/T G	JC	
	Highway IC/JC/T G	TG	
	Bus terminal	Representative	
	Bus terminal	Airport terminal	
	Subway station	Line 1	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Transportation	Subway station	Line 2	
	Subway station	Line 3	
	Subway station	Line 4	
	Subway station	Line 5	
	Subway station	Line 6	
	Subway station	Line 7	
	Subway station	Line 8	
	Subway station	Bundang line (Suseo~Ori)	
	Subway station	Busan subway line 1	
	Subway station	Daegu subway line 1	
	Subway station	Incheon subway	
	Subway station	Gwangju subway	
	Subway station	Exit number	
	Subway station	Daejeon subway	
	Subway station	Airport subway	
	Subway station	Busan subway line 2	

Introduction to 2D landmark

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Transportation	Subway station	Busan subway 3	
	Subway station	Daegu subway line 2	
	Subway station	Jungang line	
	Subway station	Line 9	
	Subway station	Gyeongui line	
	Subway station	Yongin light train (Ever line)	
	Subway station	Gyeongchun line double track railway	
	Subway station	Busan subway line 4	
	Subway station	Busan Gimhae light train	
	Subway station	New Bundang line	
	Subway station	Eujeongbu light train	
	Subway station	Suin line double track railway	
	Ferry terminal	Representative	
	Rest area	Representative	
	Other terminals	Truck terminal	
	Traffic facility	Tunnel	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Cultural facility	General	Representative	
	Historical site	Representative	
	Temple	Representative	
	Church	Representative	
	Art gallery	Representative	
	Museum	Representative	
	Catholic church	Representative	
	Science museum	Representative	
	Cultural museum	Representative	
	Exhibit hall	Representative	
Others	Culture center	Representative	
	General	Cemetery	
	Hair beauty shop	Beauty parlor/barber shop	
	Financial	Representative	
	Financial	Mutual savings	
	Commercial bank	Representative	
	Commercial bank	Woori bank	
Others	Commercial bank	Kookmin bank	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Others	Commercial bank	Shinhan bank	
	Commercial bank	KEB bank	
	Commercial bank	Hana bank	
	Commercial bank	SC bank	
	Commercial bank	IBK bank	
	Commercial bank	Citibank	
	Commercial bank	KDB bank	
	Commercial bank	EXIM bank	
	Commercial bank	Foreign bank	
	Commercial bank	NH	
Others	Commercial bank	NFFC	
	Commercial bank	Bank of Korea	
	Provincial bank	Representative	
	Provincial bank	Busan bank	
	Provincial bank	Daegu bank	
	Provincial bank	Gyeongnam bank	
	Provincial bank	Gwangju bank	
	Provincial bank	Jeonbuk bank	

Introduction to 2D landmark

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Others	Provincial bank	Jeju bank	
	Securities company	Representative	
	Securities company	SK Securities	
	Securities company	Gyobo Securities	
	Securities company	Shinhan Finance and Investment	
	Securities company	Dongbu Securities	
	Securities company	Samsung Securities	
	Post office	Representative	
	Elementary/middle/high school	Representative	
	Wedding hall	Representative	
	Laundry	Representative	
	Photo	Representative	
	ATM	Representative	
	University/graduate school	Representative	
	Industrial facility	Representative	
	Investment company	Representative	
	Credit card company	Representative	
	Telephone company	Representative	

Large classification	Middle classification	Small classification	Detail
Others	Press/broadcasting	Representative	
	Group/organizations	Representative	
	Government invested institutions	Representative	
	Overseas institutions	Representative	
	Hyundai Motors group	Representative	
	Living service	Representative	
	Ssangyong Motor Group	Representative	
	Hyundai Mobis	Headquarter	
	Major buildings	Apartment	

Bluetooth

What is Bluetooth?

- Bluetooth refers to close range wireless networking technology, and it connects to various devices with wireless communication within certain distance using 2.45 GHz frequency.
- Bluetooth hands-free is the device that can use call function conveniently using a mobile phone with embedded Bluetooth function in AV or navigation mode of the vehicle.
- For some mobile phones, some Bluetooth hands-free functions may not be supported. You can check the supported mobile phone device list in BLUE members (<http://bluemembers.hyundai.com>).

Cautions for safe driving

- Negligent forward watch due to excessive operation may cause accidents, so please avoid excessive instrument operations.
- Bluetooth hands-free is the function to help safe driving of the driver, and when the head unit installed in the vehicle is connected to Bluetooth phone, you can conveniently use making and receiving calls, and telephone directory management, etc. through the head unit.
- If time watching the screen becomes longer, there is a danger of accident, so watch the screen only for short period of time.

Cautions during Bluetooth phone connection

- Before connecting Bluetooth hands-free Head Unit and mobile phone, check if the mobile phone to connect supports Bluetooth function.
- Even if it is a mobile phone supporting Bluetooth function, if the mobile phone's connection mode is locked, it cannot be connected to the head unit. Unlock the connection mode and connect to the head unit.
- If you use [Auto Connection Priority], it is automatically connected as soon as the vehicle is started, so you don't have to connect to the head unit every time you use Bluetooth phone. (Refer to p.154 "Setting the automatic connection priority".)

Registering and connecting Bluetooth device

If there is not registered device (New registration)

1. Press Steering wheel remote control [] button or operation key [PHONE] button.
2. If the following message window appears on the screen, press [Yes].

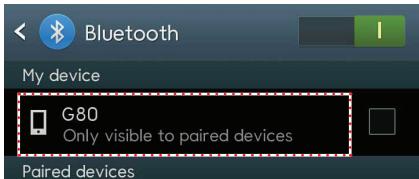


- If you do not want to register a new device, press [No].
- To see the electronic manual related to Bluetooth, press [Help].



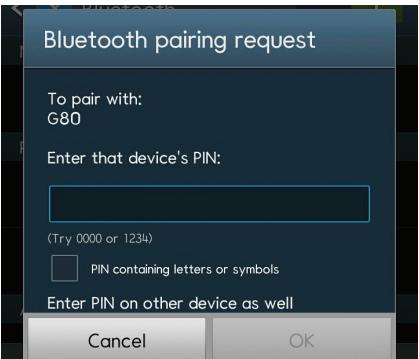
Bluetooth

3. In Bluetooth device registration standby screen, search and select the vehicle name.



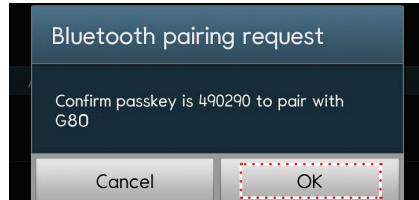
〈Bluetooth device screen example〉

4. 1) If SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) is not supported, input the verification number (PIN code) in the Bluetooth device and approve the registration.



〈Bluetooth device screen example〉

- 2) If SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) is supported, approve the registration in Bluetooth device.

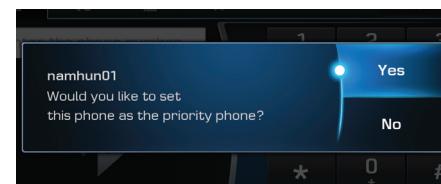


〈Bluetooth device screen example〉

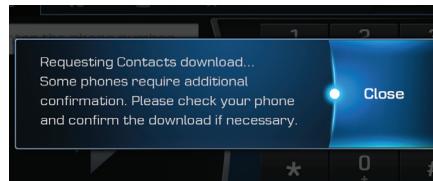
Note

- Initial vehicle name is set as G80, and the initial verification number is set to "0000".
- For some Bluetooth device, you may or may not need to input verification number.

5. If you want to automatically connect the registered device with priority when the vehicle is started, press [Yes].



When you approve in the mobile phone, the telephone directory and the latest call list of the mobile phone are downloaded.



When the connection is completed, PHONE screen is displayed.



〈PHONE screen〉

Bluetooth

If there is a registered device

1. Press [HOME]→[Settings]→[Bluetooth]→[Bluetooth Connection].

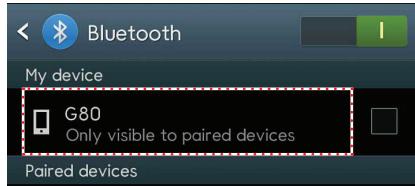
Bluetooth setting screen is displayed.



2. 1) Press the device name to connect.
2) If there is no device to connect, select [Add New Device] to register a Bluetooth device.

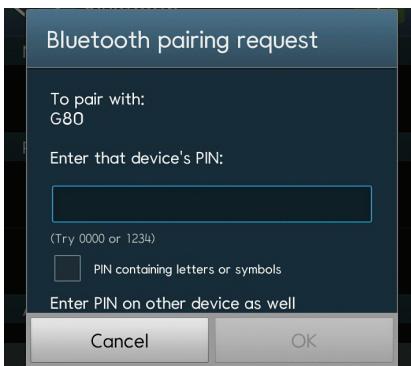


3. In Bluetooth device registration standby screen, search and select the vehicle name.



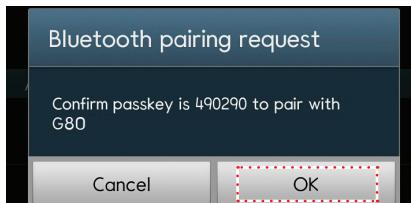
⟨Bluetooth device screen example⟩

4. 1) If SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) is not supported, input the verification number (PIN code) in the Bluetooth device and approve the registration.



⟨Bluetooth device screen example⟩

- 2) If SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) is supported, approve the registration in Bluetooth device.



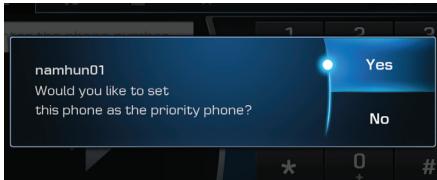
⟨Bluetooth device screen example⟩

Note

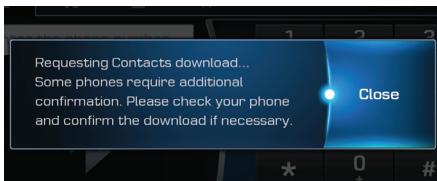
- Initial vehicle name is set as G80, and the initial verification number is set to "0000".
- For some Bluetooth device, you may or may not need to input verification number.

Bluetooth

5. If you want to automatically connect to the registered device with priority when the vehicle is started, press [Yes].



When you approve in the mobile phone, the mobile phone's telephone directory and the latest call list are downloaded.

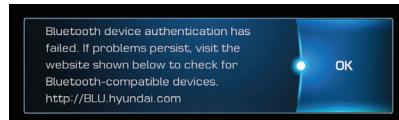


The connected Bluetooth device name is displayed on the screen.



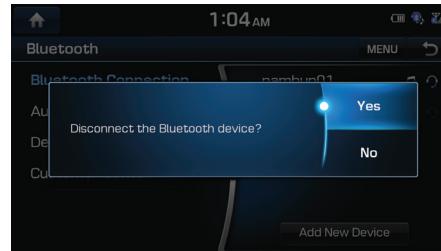
! Note

- You can register up to 5 Bluetooth device.
- Only one Bluetooth device can be connected at one time.
- While a Bluetooth device is connected, you cannot register another device.
- Only Bluetooth hands-free, phone book interface, and Bluetooth audio related functions are supported.
- Bluetooth hands-free function is displayed only in the front seat screen.
- If verification number input is delayed or registration fails, the following message window is displayed. Select [OK], and try to register again.



Releasing the device connection

- In PHONE screen, press [], [], [] or [].
- Press [MENU]→[Connection Settings].
Bluetooth setting screen is displayed.
- Press the currently connected device.
- Press [Yes].



- To connect the device again, press the device to connect again.

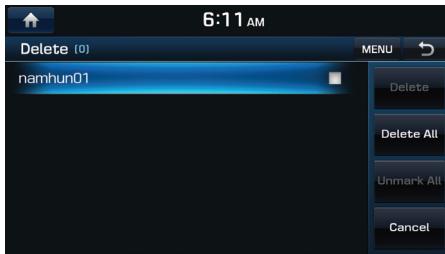
! Note

You can also display Bluetooth setting screen by pressing [] in the dial pad.

Bluetooth

Deleting an device

1. In PHONE screen, press [], [], [] or [].
2. Press [MENU]→[Connection Settings].
Bluetooth setting screen is displayed.
3. Press [MENU]→ [Delete].

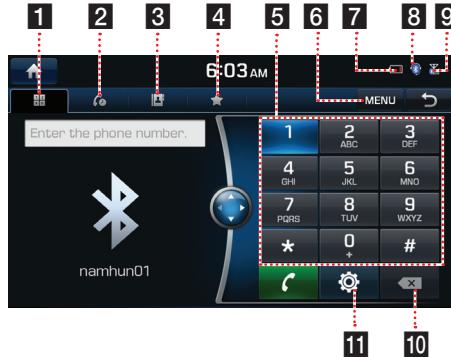


- If you want to release the selected device, press [Deselect All].
- To cancel device deletion, press [Cancel].
- If you want to delete all the registered devices, select [Delete All] and press [Yes].

Note

- You can also display Bluetooth setting screen by pressing [] in the dial pad.
- When you delete an instrument, all of the latest call list and telephone directory of the corresponding instrument saved in Head Unit are deleted.

PHONE screen composition



1 [] (PHONE screen)

It displays Bluetooth call dial pad screen.

2 [] (Latest call list)

It moves to the latest call list screen.

3 [] (Telephone directory)

It moves to telephone directory screen.

4 [] (Favorites)

It moves to Favorites screen.

5 Dial pad

Input the telephone number to call.
The input telephone number is displayed in the input window.

6 MENU

It displays popup menu for each mode.

7 [] (Mobile phone battery icon)

It displays the mobile phone battery amount.

8 [] (Bluetooth connection icon)

It displays whether Bluetooth phone and Head Unit are connected.
When the call is connected and it becomes call state, Bluetooth icon([]) is switched to handset icon([]).

9 [] (Call reception condition antenna icon)

It displays the call region's reception sensitivity degree as a bar graph

10 [] (Delete)

It erases the input telephone number.

11 [] (Bluetooth setting)

It moves to Bluetooth setting screen.
For details, refer to p.153~155 "Setting Bluetooth".

Bluetooth



12 Number input window

It displays the phone number input window.

13 C (Call)

If there is an input telephone number, it makes the call.

If there is no input telephone number, the last call number is input.

Note

- Mobile phone battery amount and call reception sensitivity antenna icons may not be supported for some mobile phone models.
- Mobile phone battery amount display may be a little different from the state displayed on the phone.

Making call

Making call by direct phone number input

1. In PHONE screen, use the dial pad on the right side of the screen to input the phone number.
2. If you press PHONE screen [C] button or Steering wheel remote control [C] button, it makes the call.

Note

- If you incorrectly input the phone number, selecting [X] button will erase one letter each. If you press and hold [X], the input number will erase all.
- If you press and hold dial pad [0] button, '+' is input.
- When you input the phone number, you can make call with partial input without entire phone number input. (For example, when you input '010', all directories containing '010' will be displayed on the left side screen. Press the desired directory and select PHONE screen [C] or press Steering wheel remote control [C] button.

Making call with speed dial

In PHONE screen, use the dial pad to press and hold the speed dial number (0.8 sec. or longer) registered in the phone.

- If the speed dial number has 1 digit Example) If it is 8, press and hold 8.
- If the speed dial number has 2 digits Example) If it is 12, press 1 shortly and press and hold 2.

Note

This function may not be supported by some mobile phone models.

Making call with redial

In call standby screen, (there is no input phone number) press and hold PHONE screen [C] button or press and hold Steering wheel remote control [C] button, then it makes the call with the last called number.

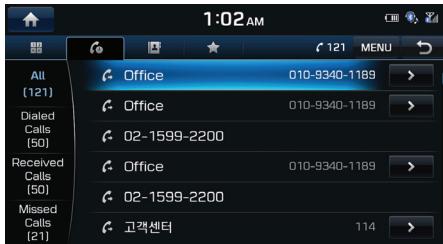
Note

- If there is no latest call list, or if Bluetooth phone is not connected, redial will not work.
- In call standy screen, (there is no input phone number) if you select PHONE screen [C] or shortly press Steering wheel remote control [C] button, the last called directory is input.

Bluetooth

Making call with the latest call list

1. In PHONE screen, press [].
The latest call list screen is displayed.
2. In the latest call list screen, press [All], [Dialed Calls], [Received Calls] or [Missed Calls].



- [All]: All call list
- [Dialed Calls]: Outbound call list
- [Received Calls]: Received call list
- [Missed Calls]: Call received in absence

3. Select the directory to make call.

Note

- For some mobile phone models, the call history may not be saved in the latest call list.
- The number with restricted number display is not saved in the latest call list.
- If there is no latest call list, or if Bluetooth phone is not connected, you cannot verify the latest call list.
- In the latest call list, maximum of each of 50 outbound calls, received calls, and calls received in absence can be saved.

Receiving call

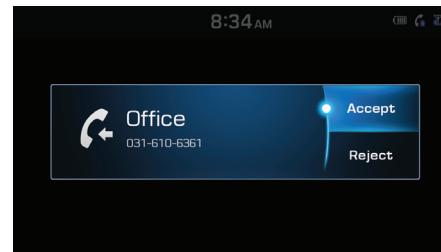
1. When there is an incoming call, if you want to receive, press screen [Accept] button or Steering wheel remote control button.



2. The call will be connected.

Rejecting call

1. When there is an incoming call notice, if you do not want to receive the call, press screen [Reject] button or Steering wheel remote control button.



2. Incoming call notice will end.

Note

For some mobile phone models, phone number may not be displayed, and call rejection may not be supported.

Bluetooth

Switching to call to mobile phone/hands-free

It switches the call sound from hands-free to mobile phone, and from mobile phone to hands-free.

1. During a call, if you want to switch the call from hands-free to mobile phone, press screen [Use Private] button.
2. The screen telling that the call is switched to mobile phone is displayed.



3. If you want to switch the call from mobile phone to hands-free again, press [Use Handsfree] button.

Hang up

1. If you want to end the call, press screen [End] button or Steering wheel remote control button.



2. The call will end.

! Note

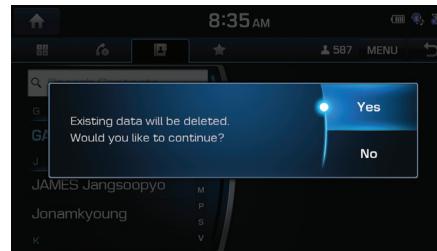
- During a call, to see telephone directory, press [Contacts].
- During a call, to adjust microphone volume, press [Outgoing Volume].
- During a call, to block the call sound transferred to the other end, press [Mic Off].
- During a call, to see the dial pad, press [Keypad].

Using the telephone directory

Downloading Mobile phone telephone directory

You can download the telephone directory list saved in the mobile phone to the system.

1. In PHONE screen, press []. Telephone directory screen is displayed.
2. Press [MENU]→[Download].
3. Press [Yes].



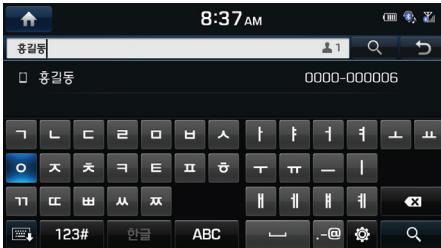
! Note

- When mobile phone telephone directory is downloaded, the previous data will be deleted.
- Some Bluetooth device may not support this function.

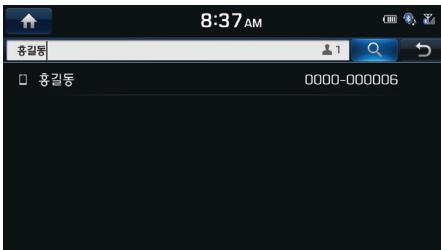
Bluetooth

Searching telephone directory

1. In PHONE screen, press [].
The telephone directory screen is displayed.
2. Press [MENU]→[Search Contacts].
3. Input name or phone number, and if you press [], it searches the directory saved with the corresponding name or number.



4. When you press the searched directory, the call is made.



! Note

- You can also search name or number by pressing [Search Contacts] in the telephone directory screen.
- During the name search, you can search the name with initial or middle sound without the entire name. (For example, if '홍' or '길동' is input, all directories containing '홍' or '길동' will be searched.)
- During the number search, you can search with partial input without the entire phone number input. (For example, if '010' is input, all directories containing '010' will be searched.)

Registering the phone number to Favorites

1. In PHONE screen, press [].
The telephone directory screen is displayed.
2. Press the directory to register to Favorites.
3. Press [MENU]→[Add to Favorites].



! Note

To find a directory registered in Favorites, press [].

Bluetooth

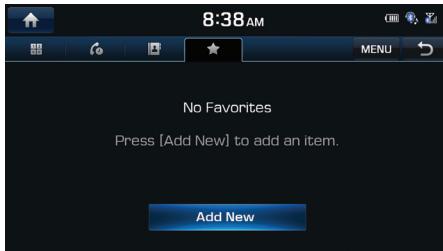
Favorites

You can use Favorites to quickly access the most frequently used phone numbers.

Registering directory to Favorites

1. In PHONE screen, press [★].

Favorites screen is displayed.



2. Press [Add New].

! Note

If there are 1 or more registered directories in Favorites, press [MENU]→[Add New].

3. Select and press the directory to register to Favorites.

Deleting a directory from Favorites

1. In PHONE screen, press [★].
Favorites screen is displayed.
2. Press [MENU]→[Delete].
3. Select the directory to delete, and press [Delete].



- To release the selected directory, press [Deselect All].
- To cancel the directory deletion, press [Cancel].
- To delete all the registered directories, select [Delete All] and press [Yes].

Setting Bluetooth

1. In PHONE screen, press [≡], [6], [1] or [★].
2. Press [MENU]→[Connection Settings].
Bluetooth setting screen is displayed.



3. For details, refer to p.153~155 "Setting Bluetooth".

! Note

You can also display Bluetooth setting screen by pressing [⚙] in the dial pad.

Bluetooth

Setting microphone volume

During a call, you can set the microphone volume.

1. During a call, press [Outgoing Volume].

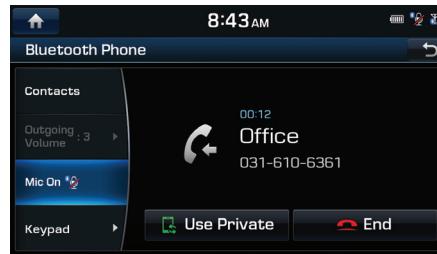


2. Turn the controller left/right to adjust microphone volume.

Setting microphone ON/OFF

During a call, the call sound transferred to the other end will be blocked.

1. During a call, press [Mic Off].



2. To turn on the microphone again, press [Mic On].

Using voice recognition system

Voice recognition user guide

Making environment inside vehicle

You can operate AV and Navigation system functions with voice at hands-free state.

For the optimal voice recognition performance, please comply with the following instructions.

- Press voice recognition () button. After the voice recognition guide is addressed, you will hear the Beep sound. Speak voice command after the beep.
- Only the commands in the owner's manual will be operated correctly. Make sure to check the commands in the owner's manual before using them.
- Microphone is located above driver's head, so input voice command maintaining the right posture.
- Be careful not to have big noise enter the microphone.
- If the air conditioner wind is too strong or if big sound comes from other devices, it may not recognize well, so adjust them adequately.
- Make the environment inside the vehicle as calm as possible, and if you speak a little louder, voice recognition performance will be improved.
- During the voice recognition, if you turn [VOL] button left/right, voice recognition guide volume is changed.
- Speak the voice command as if in conversation without gaps, naturally, and pronounce clearly.

- If there is a monosyllabic word name registered in the telephone directory, it will not be recognized properly . (Ex.: Tom, Joon)
- If a special character is included in the telephone directory, it will not be recognized with voice. (Ex.: Hong Gil Dong _ friend, Im Ggeok Jeong !)
- During the telephone directory input, a word containing alphabet or number is only recognized as alphabet pronunciation and monosyllabic number. (Ex.: "EMART123" is only recognized as "Ee-Em-Ei-Ar-Tee-Il-Ee-Sam".)
- If you change the language displayed in the system to English, voice recognition will not be supported. Change the system language to **한국어**. For details, refer to p.158"Language" part.

Starting voice recognition

Press  button located on the Steering wheel remote control.

Note

If the guide setting of voice recognition is **[상세 안내]**, it provides detail voice guide. If it is **[간단한 안내]**, it provides short and simple voice guide. If it is **[표시하지 않음]**, only sound effect is output without voice guide. For voice recognition guide setting, refer to p.156 "Setting the voice recognition".

Skipping voice recognition guide

During the voice recognition guide announcement, press  button located on Steering wheel remote control shortly one more time.

Ending the voice recognition

- During voice recognition system operation, press and hold  button located on Steering wheel remote control.
- During voice recognition system operation, operate buttons other than  button located on Steering wheel remote control, or press screen **[종료]** button.

Adjusting voice recognition guide volume

During the voice guide, turn "VOL" button located on the Head Unit left/right, or press "VOL+/VOL-" wheel button located on Steering wheel remote control up/down to adjust voice recognition guide volume.

Using voice recognition system

Basic operations

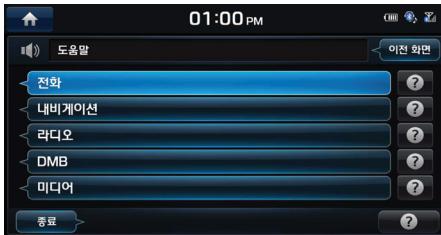
- Press  button located on Steering wheel remote control. System voice guide of “네, 빠 소리 후에 말씀해 주세요” will be output.



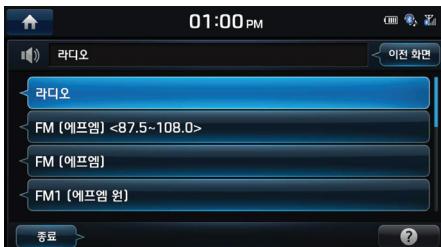
Note

- If voice recognition guide setting is [간단한 안내], “네, 빠 소리 후에 말씀해 주세요” will not be output, but along with “네, 말씀하세요” guide voice, it becomes voice recognition standby state. If it is [표시하지 않음], only sound effect will come out without voice guide. For voice recognition guide setting, refer to p.156 “Setting the voice recognition”.
- During the system voice guide, to stop the guide and input voice command, shortly press  button. Voice recognition guide ment will immediately stop, and along with Beep sound, popup screen  icon is changed to  icon, and it becomes a state where voice command can be input.

- Along with Beep sound, if popup screen  icon becomes  icon, speak the desired voice command (Ex.: 도움말).



- After switching to the following screen, along with Beep sound, if popup screen  icon becomes  icon, speak the desired voice command (Ex.: 라디오).



- It provides the screen and voice feedback for the input command. To return to the previous screen, input “이전 화면” command.

- One or more list pages can be provided, and you can move to the desired pages using commands such as “이전 페이지” or “다음 페이지”.

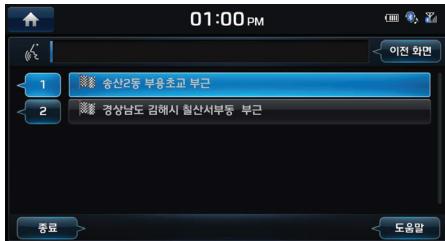
- If you are not fully aware of the commands, you can check the detail command list using “도움말” command.

Using voice recognition system

The latest destination

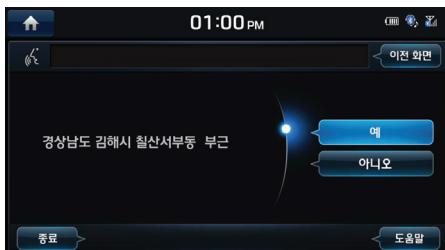
It sets one of the latest destinations as the destination.

1. Press  button located on Steering wheel remote control.
2. Along with Beep sound, if popup screen  icon becomes , speak “최근 목적지”.



3. Speak the list of the desired place.

(Ex.: 목록 이)



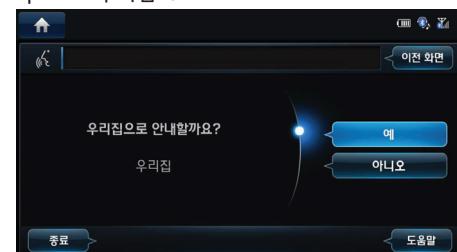
4. Speak [Yes].



Home

It sets the registered home as the destination.

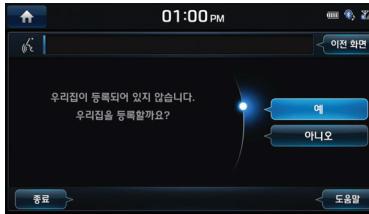
1. Press  button located on Steering wheel remote control.
2. Along with Beep sound, if popup screen  icon becomes , speak “우리집”.



3. Speak [Yes].

! Note

If home is not registered, the following screen appears.



Speak “

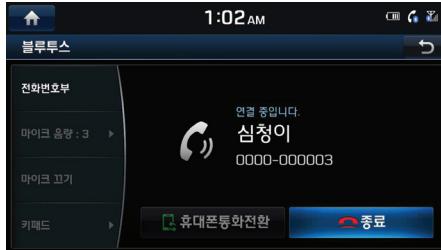
135

Using voice recognition system

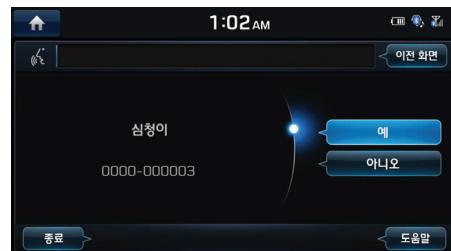
Making call

It connects to a registered phone number.

1. Press  button located on Steering wheel remote control.
2. Along with Beep sound, if popup screen  icon becomes  icon, speak “전화 걸기”.
3. Speak the name to call. (Ex.: 심청이).



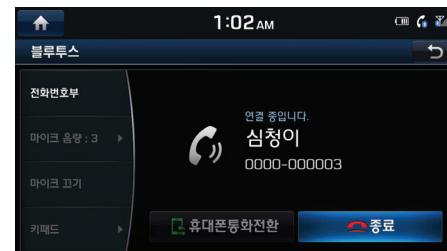
4. Speak [Yes].



Redial

It immediately connects to the last called phone number in the latest call list.

1. Press  button located on Steering wheel remote control.
2. Along with Beep sound, if popup screen  icon becomes  icon, speak “재다이얼”.
3. It makes the call.



Note

- If there is no latest call list, or if call list is not shared from Bluetooth phone, “최근에 통화하신 내역이 없습니다.” is displayed on the screen.
- If there is no Blue Link latest call history, “블루링크 전화를 통해 최근에 통화하신 내역이 없습니다.” is displayed on the screen.

Using voice recognition system

Command list

The voice recognition commands of this system are classified to “common commands” and “general commands”.

- Common commands (●) : command that can be used immediately in any situation after starting the voice recognition system
- General commands (□) : commands that can be used, after starting the voice recognition system, when the corresponding multimedia/ navigation/Bluetooth is running, or it is displayed on the screen

! Note

- There are some commands that only work properly in the environment where USB, iPod, Bluetooth, etc. are prepared.
- The commands related to phone can be used only when Bluetooth mobile phone is connected to the instrument or after Blue Link phone is open.
 - When Bluetooth is not connected, there will be a guide “전화 관련 기능은 블루투스 휴대폰이 연결된 상태에서 사용 가능합니다. 연결 설정 화면으로 이동할까요?”, and it moves to the connection screen.
 - If Bluetooth is connected, there will be a guide “블루투스 통신 처리 중입니다. 잠시 후 이용해 주세요.”
 - If there is no Bluetooth telephone directory, there will be a guide “저장된 전화번호부가 없습니다.”
 - If Blue Link phone is not open, there will be a guide “블루링크 서비스 개통 후 사용해 주세요.”
 - If there is no Blue Link telephone directory, there will be guide “저장된 전화번호부가 없습니다.”
 - If Bluetooth telephone directory is being downloaded or if voice recognition file is being created, there will be a guide “이름으로 전화를 걸기 위한 정보를 만들고 있습니다. 잠시 후 이용해 주세요.”

Phone command list

Classification	Command	Function
●	전화 걸기	Downloaded telephone directory is displayed on the screen, and afterwards, you can make the call by speaking the name.
●	(이름)에게 전화	You can immediately make call the person (name) in the downloaded telephone directory. Ex.) Call "Hong Gil Dong"
●	(이름) 휴대폰에 전화	You can immediately make call to (name) in the downloaded telephone directory saved as "mobile phone". Ex.) Call "Hong Gil Dong" mobile phone.

Using voice recognition system

●	(이름) 회사에 전화	You can immediately make call to (name) in the downloaded telephone directory saved as "company". Ex.) Call "Hong Gil Dong" company.
●	(이름) 집에 전화	You can immediately make call to (name) in the downloaded telephone directory saved as "home". Ex.) Call "Hong Gil Dong" home.
●	(이름) 기타에 전화	You can immediately make call to (name) in the downloaded telephone directory saved as a separate number other than "mobile phone, home, office". Ex.) Call "Hong Gil Dong" others
●	재다이얼	It immediately connects to the last called phone number in the latest call list.
●	최근통화목록	It displays the latest call list, and you can make the call by speaking the list number.

Radio command list

Classification	Command	Function
●	라디오	It runs the last listened radio among FM1, FM2, and AM.
●	FM (에프엠)	It runs the last listened radio between FM1 and FM2.
●	FM 1 (에프엠 원)	It runs FM1 radio.
●	FM 2 (에프엠 투)	It runs FM2 radio
●	FM (에프엠)<주파수>	It runs the frequency you spoke of the last radio listened to between FM1 and FM2. Ex.) FM 91.1: Ef-Em-Gu-Sib-II-Jeom-II
●	AM (에이엠)	It runs AM radio.
●	AM (에이엠)<주파수>	It runs the frequency you spoke of AM radio. Ex.) AM 1008: Ei-Em-Cheon-Pal

Using voice recognition system

●	<라디오 방송국 이름>	When you speak a radio station name, and it immediately receives the corresponding broadcasting. The broadcasting station name has different reception for each region. Ex.) KBS 1 Radio: Kei-Bi-Es-II-Radio
□	자동선택	It automatically searches receivable radio broadcasting and saves in No. 1~12 broadcastings.
□	1~12번 방송	It runs the saved No. 1~12 broadcastings.
□	이전 방송	It moves to the previous listenable frequency from the currently receiving frequency.
□	다음 방송	It moves to the next listenable frequency from the currently receiving frequency.

Media command list

- If each media is not connected, or if there is no playable file, when it is run, there will be a guide voice saying that it cannot be used currently.
- If you speak the media currently in play again, it maintains the current operation state. Ex.) During iPod play, speaking "iPod"

Classification	Command	Function
●	음악	It plays the last run media music. This command does not include video or image.
●	비디오	It plays the last run media video file.
●	이미지	It displays the last run media image on the screen.
●	Disc (디스크)	It plays the currently inserted disc.
●	iPod (아이팟)	It plays the currently connected iPod. It runs the same when iPhone is connected, and if iPod is not connected, but USB is connected, it plays USB instead of iPod.
●	USB (유에스비)	It plays the currently connected USB. If USB is not connected, but iPod is connected, it plays iPod instead of USB. The music/video and image can be played through separately defined "music"/"video" or "image" commands.

Using voice recognition system

●	블루투스 오디오	It plays the music of the currently connected Bluetooth mobile phone. It may not be supported according to Bluetooth connection state
●	AUX (엑스)	It plays the currently connected external device.
●	쥬크박스	It plays Jukebox file saved in the system.
●	쥬크박스 음악	It plays the music saved in Jukebox.
●	쥬크박스 비디오	It plays the video file saved in Jukebox.
●	쥬크박스 이미지	It displays the image saved in Jukebox on the screen.
●	유에스비 음악	It plays the last played music file among USB music saved in front/back seat USB. (back seat USB: option)
●	유에스비 비디오	It plays the last played video among USB videos saved in front/back seat USB. (back seat USB: option)
●	유에스비 이미지	It displays the last displayed file among USB images saved in front/back seat USB. (back seat USB: option)
●	전석 유에스비	It plays the currently connected front seat USB. If USB is not connected, but iPod is connected, it plays iPod instead of USB. Music/video and image can be played with separately defined "music"/"video" or "image" commands.
●	전석 유에스비 음악	It plays the music saved in the front seat USB.
●	전석 유에스비 비디오	It plays the video file saved in front seat USB.
●	전석 유에스비 이미지	It displays the image saved in front seat USB on the screen.
●	후석 유에스비	It plays the currently connected back seat USB. If USB is not connected, but iPod is connected, it plays iPod instead of USB. Music/video and image can be played with separately defined "music"/"video" or "image" commands. (option)
●	후석 유에스비 음악	It plays the music saved in back seat USB.(option)

Using voice recognition system

●	후석 유에스비 비디오	It plays the video file saved in back seat USB. (option)
●	후석 유에스비 이미지	It displays the image saved in back seat USB on the screen. (option)

Bluetooth audio/ AUX/ video/ image command

For Bluetooth audio, there are differences in the supported functions according to the connected devices, and the commands such as play, stop, previous song, next song, etc. are not supported.

For AUX (external device), video, and image, the commands such as play, stop, previous song, next song, etc. are not supported.

Audio CD command

Classification	Command	Function
□	재생	It plays a stopped track. If it is in play, it maintains the current operating state.
□	정지	It stops a track in play. If it is stopped, it maintains the current operation state.
□	트랙 1~99	It immediately plays the desired track number.
□	랜덤	It randomly plays all tracks. If it is already randomly playing, it maintains the operating state.
□	랜덤 취소	If it is randomly playing, it cancels it, and plays sequentially. If random play is already cancelled, it maintains the operating state.
□	반복	It repeats the currently playing track. If it is currently repeating, it maintains the operating state.
□	반복 취소	If it is currently repeating, it cancels the repeat play. If repeat is already cancelled, it maintains the operating state.
□	다음 곡	It plays the next track from the currently listening track.
□	이전 곡	It plays the previous track from the currently listening track.

Using voice recognition system

MP3 CD/ USB music/ iPod command

Classification	Command	Function
□	재생	It plays a stopped file. If it is in play, it maintains the current operation state.
□	정지	It stops a file in play. If it is stopped, it maintains the current operating state.
□	랜덤	It randomly plays all files. If it is already randomly playing, it maintains the operating state.
□	랜덤 취소	If it is randomly playing, it cancels it, and plays sequentially. If random play is already cancelled, it maintains the operating state.
□	반복	It repeats the currently playing music (file). If it is currently repeating, it maintains the operating state.
□	반복 취소	If it is currently repeating, it cancels the repeat play. If repeat is already cancelled, it maintains the operating state.
□	다음 곡	It plays the next music (file) from the currently listening music (file).
□	이전 곡	It plays the previous music (file) from the currently listening music (file).

DMB broadcasting station list

Classification	Command	Function
●	DMB (디엠비)	It runs DMB.
●	〈DMB 방송국 이름〉	When you speak the DMB station name, it immediately receives the corresponding broadcasting. The broadcasting station names are different by each region. Ex.) KBS Star: Kei-Bi-Es-S-Ta
□	이전 채널	It moves to the previous channel from the currently receiving channel.
□	다음 채널	It moves to the next channel from the currently receiving channel.

Using voice recognition system

Navigation command list

- During the destination setting, it searches the destination of city or province where the vehicle is currently located. To set the destination in another city or province, you have to search after speaking the name of the corresponding city or province. For faster search, it is classified to each city and province.
- Some commands such as "cancel route" can be used when the destination is set in the navigation.

Classification	Need to set destination	Command	Function
●	—	목적지 설정	<p>It sets the desired destination. The examples of recognized facility names after this command are as follows.</p> <p>1. Facility name: "Seoul city hall", 2. Facility name (location name): "NH Garak South location" 3. Dong name facility name: "oo-dong Hyundai/Kia Parts dealer", 4. Dong name apartment name: "Garak-dong oo apartment"</p>
●	—	주변 검색	<p>It searches the facilities around the vehicle's current location. After this command, it searches the desired facility name by each step.</p>
●	—	주변 (시설명)	<p>It searches the <facility name> around the vehicle's current location. After this command, it searches the desired facility name by each step.</p>
●	○	목적지 주변검색	<p>It searches the facilities around the set destination. After this command, it searches the desired facility name by each step.</p>
●	○	목적지 주변 (시설명)	<p>It searches <facility name> around the set destination. Ex.) "Parking lot" around the destination</p>
●	—	지도 보기	<p>It moves to the current location map screen in the navigation.</p>
●	—	최근 사용지점	<p>After displaying the list combining the saved latest destination, latest searched location, and the latest starting location, speak the list number to set the destination.</p>
●	—	최근 목적지	<p>After displaying the saved latest destination list, speak the list number to set the destination.</p>
●	—	최근 검색지	<p>After displaying the saved latest searched location list, speak the list number to set the destination.</p>
●	—	최근 출발지	<p>After displaying the saved latest starting location list, speak the list number to set the destination.</p>

Using voice recognition system

●	—	교통 정보	It moves to the traffic information menu screen.
●	—	우리집	It immediately sets home as the destination. (Home shall be saved in the navigation.)
●	—	회사	It immediately sets company as the destination. (Company shall be saved in the navigation.)
●	—	내비안내 켜기	It turns on the navigation voice guide.
●	—	내비안내 끄기	It turns off the navigation voice guide.
●	○	경로 취소	It cancels the set route to the destination and ends the guide.
●	○	목적지 정보	It guides the remaining distance and time to the destination with voice.
●	○	경로 다시 찾기	It searches the route to the destination again. After this command, select "recommended road" or "nearer road".
●	○	추천 길로 다시 찾기	It searches the route to the destination again with the recommended road.
●	○	가까운 길로 다시 찾기	It searches the route to the destination again with the nearer road.
●	○	전체경로 보기	It moves to the map screen that can verify the entire route to the destination.

Using voice recognition system

Other command list

Classification	Command	Function
●	도움말	After moving to voice recognition help screen, you can check and use all commands that can be used.
○	목록 1~5	As in the latest call list, if you cannot select a specific name, you can select with a number. Ordinal numbers like "first" and "second" can also be recognized.
○	예 / 아니오	During the voice recognition, it is used when an answer is required for the question occurring at exceptional situation.
○	이전 / 다음 페이지	If more than 5 searched lists are displayed, you can move to the previous or next page list with voice.
○	수동선택	If the result of making call or destination search is displayed, it is used to manually search instead of voice. After this command, voice recognition will end.

Setting the system

Setting the navigation

It sets the categories to display on the navigation map screen or categories to guide.

Moving to navigation screen

1. Press [HOME] button.
 2. Press [Settings]→[Navigation].
- Navigation screen is displayed.



<Navigation screen>

Map

1. In navigation screen, press [Map].
2. Press the desired category.



Illumination

You can set the map color to [Automatic], [Daylight], or [Night]

Map Display

It sets the map screen to [Heading up], [3D View], or [North up]. You can select [Simplify Building] or [Auto Scale] to set the desired map screen.

Map Font Size

You can set the letter size displayed on the map to [Small], [Normal], or [Large].

Show Map

You can set whether to display the vehicle's tracking path on the map.

You can set [Show Trace], [Reset Trace], [Display Traffic], or [Virtual 3D Intersection Map Display].

Guidance

1. In navigation screen, press [Guidance].
2. Press the desired category.



Volume Priority

You can set Volume Priority. It outputs navigation guide louder than audio volume.

Voice Guidance

During the navigation mute, it sets/cancels whether to use camera guide. You can set to [None], [Use Beeps Only], [Use Voice Guidance with Beeps], [Lane Guidance] or [City Crossing Guidance].

Setting the system

Camera Alert Setting

During the driving on highways or on general roads, it guides when a traffic camera approaches within the set distance.

- Guide distance [Highway]: On highways, it sets the camera guide point to [At 300m], [At 500m], [At 700m], or [At 1 km].
- Guide distance [Normal]: On general roads, it sets the camera guide point to [At 100m], [At 300m], or [At 500m].
- Type: You can set the traffic camera guides such as signal violation during driving, overspeed, bus exclusive lane, etc.

Safety Alert Guide

You can set to guide the dangerous areas such as speed bump, curves, frequent accident area, etc.

Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-Up

You can set to display the last set destination during the navigation booting.

Search Gas Station when Fuel Alert

You can set to display popup asking whether to search the surrounding gas stations when the low fuel warning lamp of the vehicle is lighted.

Destination time

You can set the time of route guide to expected remaining time to the destination or to expected arrival time.

Route

1. In navigation screen, press [Route].
2. Press the desired category.



Rerouting Traffic

It sets the traffic re-searching time to [Off], [10 Minutes], [20 Minutes], [30 Minutes], or [60 Minutes].

Include hi-pass IC when Calculating a Route

Set whether to use hi-pass tollgates when calculating a route.

Show a Pop-up if a Route Includes hi-pass IC

Set whether to display a popup message when heading towards a hi-pass tollgate.

Alternative Routes

You can set whether to perform multi route search during the route search.

Consider Time Restricted Road

It searches by avoiding the road impossible to make turn according to the time.

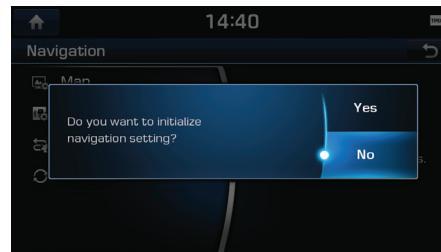
Consider Arrival Direction

It performs the route search considering the direction of the final destination.

Initialize

You can initialize the navigation related settings designated by user.

1. In navigation screen, press [Initialize].



2. To initialize all navigation related settings, press [Yes].

Setting the system

Setting the sound

Moving to sound screen

1. Press [HOME] button.
2. Press [Settings]→[Sound].
Sound screen is displayed.



〈Sound screen〉

Adjusting Volume ratio

You can set the volume ratio between navigation guide sound and audio.

1. In sound screen, press [Volume Ratio].
2. Press the desired volume ratio category.



- [Navigation Priority]: It outputs navigation guide louder than audio volume.
- [Audio Priority]: It outputs audio volume louder than navigation guide.
- [Equal Volumes]: It outputs audio volume and navigation guide with the same volume.

Setting Fade/Balance

1. In sound screen, press [Fade/Balance].
2. Adjust front/back/left/right.



If you select [Reset] button, front/back/left/right becomes initial state, and the sound inside vehicle becomes balanced.

Note

- You can adjust the sound location only to the driver seat side so that the sound becomes relatively smaller in the back seat or front passenger seat.
- In the front seat screen, you can adjust front/back/left/right by touching and dragging the point in the front/back/left/right screen.



Setting the system

Setting Treble/Middle/Bass

1. In sound screen, press [Treble/Middle/Bass].
2. Adjust the desired sound quality.



If you select [Reset] button, all high/medium/low sound adjustment bars will move to the center.

Setting the Surround Sound

It sets to the 3 dimensional surround sound.

1. In sound screen, press [Surround Sound].
2. If the rectangle box on the right side of [Surround Sound] button is checked, surround effect will be set.



If you select [Surround Sound] button again, surround effect setting will be turned off.

Setting VIP Sound

It sets the sound optimized for VIP seat.

1. In sound screen, press [VIP Sound].
2. If the rectangle box on the right side of [VIP Sound] button is checked, VIP sound will be set.



If you select [VIP Sound] button again, VIP Sound setting will be turned off.

Setting the system

Setting car Speed Dependent volume

It automatically adjusts the volume according to the speed of the vehicle.

1. In sound screen, press [Speed Dependent Vol.].
2. If the rectangle box on the right side of [Speed Dependent Vol.] button is checked, it sets the car speed interlink volume.

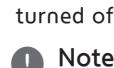
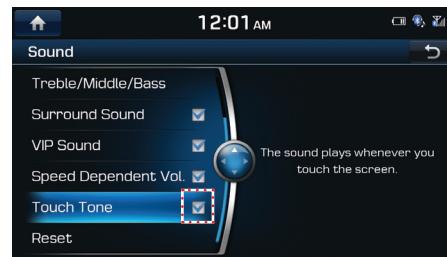


If you select [Speed Dependent Vol.] button again, car speed interlink volume setting will be turned off.

Setting Touch Tone

You can set whether to sound Beep which comes out every time screen is touched.

1. In sound screen, press [Touch Tone].
2. If the rectangle box on the right side of [Touch Tone] button is checked, Beep sound will be set.



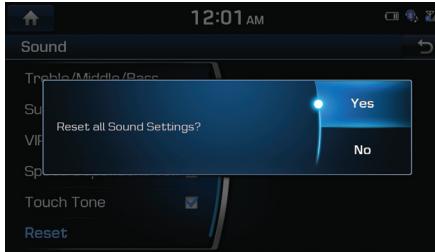
Note

The screen touch input function is only supported in the front seat screen. In the back seat screen (option), screen touch input function is not supported.

Initializing the settings

You can initialize all sound related settings designated by user.

1. In sound screen, press [Reset].



2. To initialize all sound related settings, press [Yes].

If you do not want to initialize the sound settings, press [No].

Setting the system

Setting the screen

Moving to the screen setting screen

1. Press [HOME] button.
2. Press [Settings]→[Display].
Screen setting screen is displayed.



〈Screen setting screen〉

Setting the Video Image

During the video play, you can set the brightness/light and shade/ chroma.



You can set [Set Video Image] menu only when you moved through video or DMB [MENU]→[Display Settings].

1. During the video play, press [MENU].
2. In basic mode screen, press [Display Settings].
3. In screen setting screen, press [Set Video Image].
4. Adequately adjust the desired value of brightness, light and shade, and chroma .



Setting the LCD Brightness

It sets the brightness of the screen.

1. In screen setting screen, press [Set LCD Brightness].
2. Adjust the LCD brightness.



- [LCD Brightness] or [Front Seat LCD Brightness]: It sets the front seat screen brightness.
- [Rear Seat LCD Brightness]: It sets the back seat screen brightness. (optional)
- When you press [Reset] button, front seat/back seat screen brightness becomes initial state. Back seat screen is an option.

Setting the system

Setting the Mode

You can set the screen brightness to automatic sensing/day time mode/night time mode.

1. In screen setting screen, press [Mode].
2. Press the desired mode.

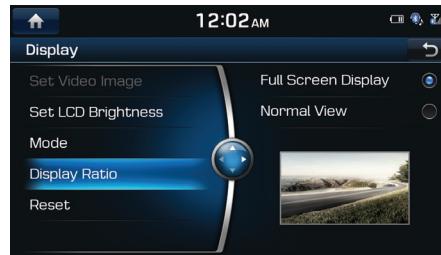


- [Automatic]: Screen brightness is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness.
- [Daylight]: It keeps screen bright, and map color is displayed as day time color.
- [Night]: It maintains the screen brightness weak regardless of the ambient brightness.

Setting the Display Ratio

You can select the desired size image screen to enjoy the images with better sense of realism.

1. In screen setting screen, press [Display Ratio].
2. Press the desired screen shape.

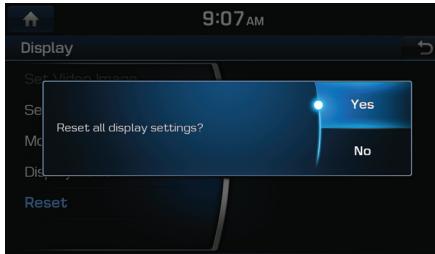


- [Full Screen Display]: It sets the image to full screen.
- [Normal View]: There are black stripes at the left/right side of the screen, and it is set to 4:3 ratio.

Initializing the screen settings

You can initialize all screen related settings designated by user.

1. In screen setting screen, press [Reset].



2. To initialize al screen setting related settings, press [Yes].

If you don't want to initialize screen settings, press [No] button.

Setting the system

Setting Bluetooth

Moving to Bluetooth setting screen

1. Press [HOME] button.
2. Press [Settings]→[Bluetooth].
Bluetooth setting screen is displayed.



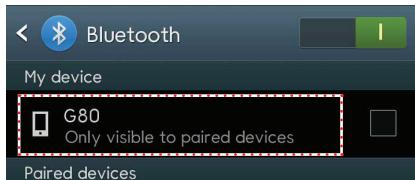
〈Bluetooth setting screen〉

Connecting Bluetooth

1. In Bluetooth setting screen, press [Bluetooth Connection].
2. Press [Add New Device].

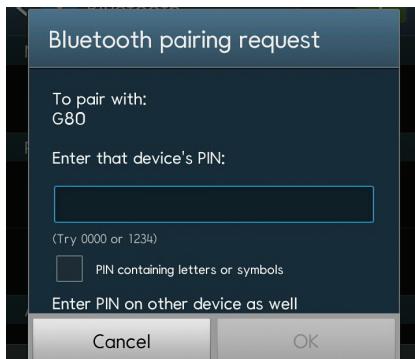


3. In Bluetooth device registration standby screen, search and select the vehicle name.



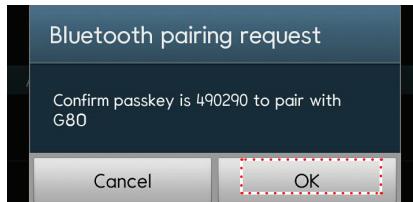
〈Bluetooth device screen example〉

4. 1) If SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) is not supported, input verification number (PIN code) in Bluetooth device and approve the registration.



〈Bluetooth device screen example〉

- 2) If SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) is supported, approve the registration in Bluetooth device.

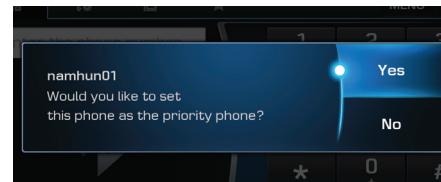


〈Bluetooth device screen example〉

Note

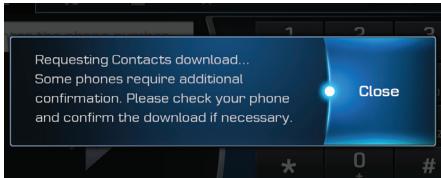
- Initial vehicle name is set as G80, and the initial verification number is set to "0000".
- For some Bluetooth instruments, you may or may not need to input verification number.

5. If you want to automatically connect the registered device with priority when the vehicle is started, press [Yes].



Setting the system

When it is approved in mobile phone, mobile phone's telephone directory and the latest call list are downloaded.



The connected Bluetooth device name is displayed on the screen.



Setting the automatic connection priority

It automatically connects to the selected instrument as soon as the vehicle is started.

1. In Bluetooth setting screen, press [Auto Connection Priority].



2. Select Bluetooth device with first priority to automatically connect to.

Note

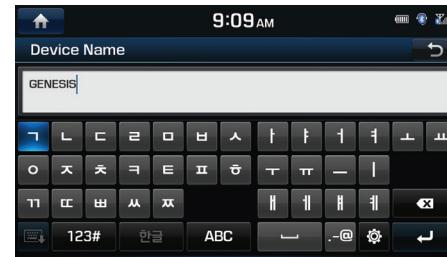
If there is no selected instrument, it automatically connects to the previously connected instrument, and if there is no previously connected instrument, it automatically connects to all of the registered instruments sequentially.

Device information

You can check and change the Bluetooth hands-free device name and verification number, or initialize Bluetooth information.

Device name

1. In Bluetooth setting screen, press [Device information].
2. To change the device name, press [Device Name].

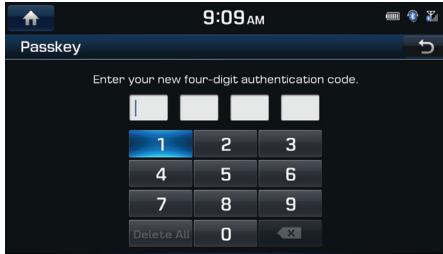


3. Change the device name and press [].

Setting the system

Passkey

1. In Bluetooth setting screen, press [Device information].
2. To change verification number, press [Passkey].

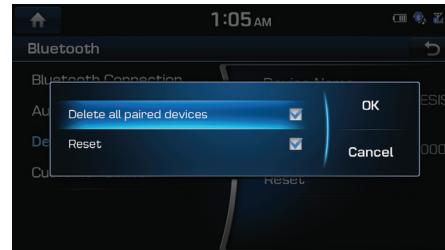


3. Input 4 digits of the verification number.

Initializing Bluetooth

You can initialize Bluetooth related settings designated by user.

1. In Bluetooth setting screen, press [Device information].
2. Press [Reset].
3. Press the category to initialize.



- [Delete all paired devices]: It deletes the entire registered device list.
 - [Reset]: It initializes Bluetooth related setting and data to factory ship-out state.
4. Press [OK].

Customer center information

You can check the customer center information for Bluetooth system.

1. In Bluetooth setting screen, press [Customer Center].



Setting the system

Setting the voice recognition

If you change the language displayed in the system to English, voice recognition will not be supported. Change the system language to **한국어**. For details, refer to p.158 "Language" part.

1. Press [HOME] button.
2. Press [Settings]→[음성인식].
3. Press the desired guide setting.



- [상세 안내]: Voice guide will always be detail.
- [간단한 안내]: Voice guide will always be simple and short.
- [표시하지 않음]: Only sound effect will output without voice guide.

Setting the clock

Moving to clock setting screen

1. Press [HOME] button.
 2. Press [Settings]→[Clock].
- Clock setting screen is displayed.

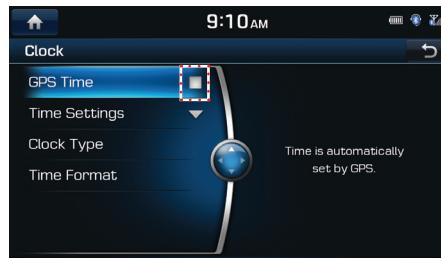


〈Clock setting screen〉

Apply with GPS time

You can set whether to apply GPS time.

1. In clock setting screen, press [GPS Time].
2. If the rectangle box on the right side of [GPS Time] button is checked, it will be set to GPS time.



If you select [GPS Time] again, GPS time setting will be turned off, and [Time Settings] menu will be activated.



Note
When GPS time is applied, [Time Settings] menu is deactivated, and manual time setting is not possible.

Setting the system

Setting the time

You can set the time applied to the system.

1. In clock setting screen, press [Time Settings].
2. Adjust the time.



3. Press [OK].

Note

Time setting cannot be used when GPS time is set. To manually set the time, change [GPS Time] setting to off, and set the time.

Clock types

When the clock is displayed in the standby screen, you can set it to analogue or digital type.

1. In clock setting screen, press [Clock Type].
2. Press the desired clock type.



Time Format

Digital clock can be set to 12 hours or 24 hours type.

1. In clock setting screen, press [Time Format].
2. Press the desired clock type.



Setting the system

General setting

Moving to general setting screen

1. Press [HOME] button.
2. Press [Settings]→[General].
General setting screen is displayed.



〈General setting screen〉



Note
[Rear Seat Control] menu is optional.

Language

You can set the display language of the system to Korean or English.

1. In general setting screen, press [Language].
2. Press the desired language.



Note

If you set the system language to English, voice recognition function is not supported.

Keyboard

You can set the keyboard type used in the system.

1. In general setting screen, press [Keyboard].
2. Press [Korean Keyboard] or [English Keyboard].



3. Press the desired keyboard type.

Category	Detail Description
큐티	Use the Keyboard type used for computers
QWERTY	
ㄱㄴㄷㄹ	Use the keyboard arranged in the order of the letters
ABCD	

Setting the system

Phone priority

It connects in the order of the set phone priority.

1. In general setting screen, press [Phone Priority].
2. Press the phone to connect with priority.



- [Bluetooth First]: It connects with priority in Bluetooth.
- [Blue Link First]: It connects with priority in Blue Link.

Setting the Screen Saver

It is the function to display the user set image during the system power OFF.

1. In general setting screen, press [Screen Saver].
2. Press the desired display method.



- [None]: It displays as the screen is turned off.
- [Clock]: It displays clock screen.

Controlling Rear Seat (option)

You can turn on/off the back seat left/right screen.

1. In general setting screen, press [Rear Seat Control].
2. To turn off the back seat left/right screen, press [Off].
To turn on the back seat left/right screen, press [On].



3. If the rectangle box on the right side of [Rear Seat Control] button is checked, it sets the back seat screen and lock function. If the back seat system lock is set, you cannot operate AV or navigation from the back seat.

Setting the system

Viewing electronic manual

You can view the electronic manual.

1. Press [HOME] button.
2. Press [Settings]→[E-MANUAL].
3. Select the desired chapter in the left side of the screen, and press the desired item on the right side of the screen.



Electronic manual screen is displayed.

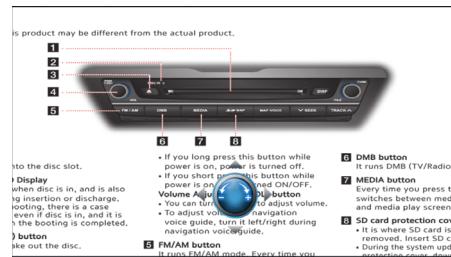


Viewing the previous/next page

In electronic manual screen, if you push the controller left/right, it moves by one page each time.

Viewing enlarged/reduced manual

In the electronic manual screen, if you turn the controller left/right, you can enlarge/reduce, and if you push the controller up/down/left/right, you can move it to the up/down/left/right.



! Note

If you push the controller, basic mode screen is displayed. (In basic mode screen, if there is no operation for 5 seconds, it is automatically converted to full screen.)

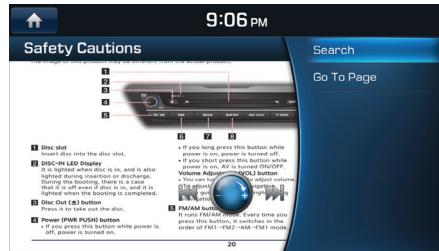
Manual search

1. In basic mode screen, press [MENU].

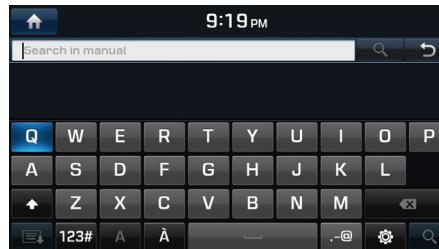
! Note

If you press the controller, basic mode screen is displayed. (If there is no screen operation for 10 seconds, menu popup automatically disappears.)

2. Press [Search].



3. Input word to search, and press [Q].



Setting the system

Moving through the pages

1. In basic mode screen, Press [MENU].

Note

If you press the controller, basic mode screen is displayed.
(If there is no operation for 10 seconds, menu popup automatically disappears.)

2. Press [Go To page].



3. Input the page number and press [Go].



Checking the system information

Moving to the system information screen

1. Press [HOME] button.
2. Press [Settings]→[System Info].

System information screen is displayed.



<System information screen>

Version

In system information screen, press [Version].

You can view model, S/W version, i-BOX version, map version, navigation application, Measurement Association certification number, Gracenote database (SDK version, DB version) information.



Note

The version information is applied differently according to the system update time.

Setting the system

Jukebox information

It displays the currently saved volume information in Jukebox.

1. In system information screen, press [Jukebox Info].



2. To delete all data saved in Jukebox, press [Format].

Update

For system's software security, new function addition, and map update, you need an update.

The latest map and software file can be downloaded from the web site <http://bluemembers.hyundai.com>, and you can update through USB or SD card.

For details about update, check out the web site before proceeding.

1. Insert USB with the latest file downloaded into the front seat USB connector.
2. In system information screen, press [Update].
3. Press [Update].



4. It automatically updates, and when it is completed, system automatically reboots.

Note

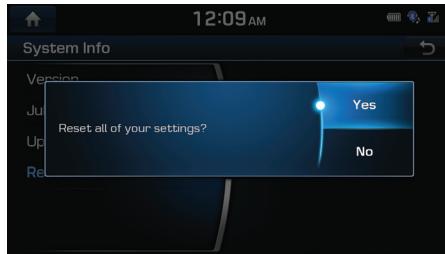
- Update may take dozens of minutes according to the data amount.
- During the system update, open the SD card protection cover, and download new version into the SD card and install for usage.
- During the update process, if power is cut off or SD card (or USB) is removed, data may disappear, so make sure to start the vehicle and wait until it is completed.

Setting the system

Reset All

You can initialize all settings designated by the user.

1. In system information screen, press [Reset All].



2. Press [Yes].

Note

If you initialize all settings of the system information, it deletes all registered list (Latest call list, Phone number list, Favorites list) of the Blue Link phone.

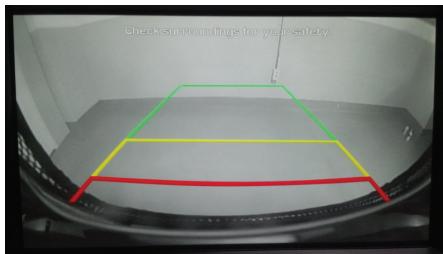
Using rear camera & PGS (Parking Guide System) - optional

About rear camera

- Rear camera is an optional feature for the customers who chose it.
- In this instrument, for the safety of the user, a rear camera that can secure the rear view during the backward driving is connected.
- After the vehicle is started, if the transmission lever is put to R, the rear camera power is automatically turned on, and the rear camera starts operation.
- If you change the transmission lever location from R to another level, rear camera stops.

Turning on the rear camera

1. When the vehicle is started, put the transmission lever to R level.



! Note

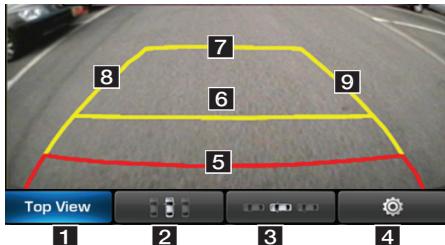
Rear camera has an optical lens to secure wide view, so there is a little difference in the distance shown on the screen. For safety, make sure to check the rear, left, and right view by yourself.

About PGS (Parking Guide System)

- PGS (Parking Guide System) is an optional feature for the customers who chose it.
- There is a parking guide system installed in this instrument for safe parking of the user which is displayed when gear is at R level.
- In this instrument, while the vehicle is started, if the transmission lever is put to R level, it automatically starts PGS (Parking Guide System).
- If the transmission lever is changed from R to another level, PGS (Parking Guide System) operation stops.

Using rear camera & PGS (Parking Guide System) - optional

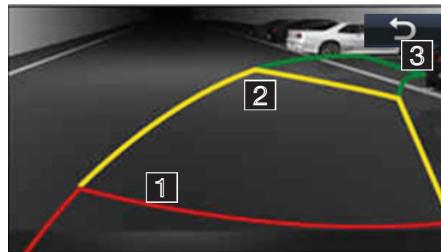
PGS screen



- 1 [Top View]/[Normal View]: It changes the rear viewing angle shown through the camera.
- 2 []: It moves to right angle parking mode.
- 3 []: It moves to parallel parking mode.
- 4 []: It moves to voice parking guide, guideline display, guide line steering interface setting screen.
- 5 Red line: 0.5m from the rear bumper of the vehicle
- 6 Yellow line 1: 1.0m from the rear bumper of the vehicle
- 7 Yellow line 2: 3.0m from the rear bumper of the vehicle
- 8 Yellow line 3: The tracking path of the vehicle's driver seat side wheel
- 9 Yellow line 4: The tracking path of the vehicle's front passenger seat side wheel

Right angle parking

The right angle parking 1st step driving path tracking marking is as follows.



- 1 Red line: 0.5m from vehicle's rear bumper
- 2 Yellow line: 3.0m from vehicle's rear bumper
- 3 Green line: 6.0m from vehicle's rear bumper

! Note

- If you press [], it moves to the previous screen.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds about 10 km/h, parking support end popup window is displayed, and it changes to the rear camera operation mode.

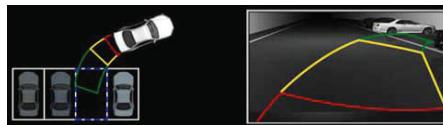
Right angle parking is composed of 2 steps.

• 1st step

It is the step when the driver moves the vehicle for right angle parking, stops at an adequate location, presses [], and

adjusts the handle to the parking space.

As in the following figure, the driver adjusts the handle to the parking space direction, and when the backward driving starts, (after having vehicle speed) it moves to the next step after a few seconds.



• 2nd step

It displays the handle interfaced driving path and original handle location driving path as in the rear view monitoring state backward driving.

Maintain the handle angle adjusted in the previous step, move to the front of the parking space, and the driver locates the vehicle parallel in the parking space considering the surrounding conditions. If the handle is adjusted to the original position, right angle support ends, and it returns to the rear view monitoring step. The steering interfaced driving path display in step 2 is the same as p.167 "Normal view rear image display"

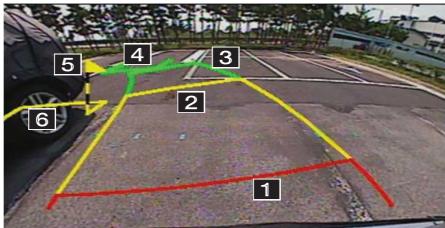


Using rear camera & PGS (Parking Guide System) - optional

Parallel parking

Parallel parking steering interfaced driving path distance display is as follows.

In PGS screen, press [].



- 1 Red line: about 0.5m from vehicle's rear bumper
- 2 Yellow line: about 3m from vehicle's rear bumper
- 3 Green line: about 6m from vehicle's rear bumper
- 4 Green line: expected space of the parked vehicle in the parallel parking
- 5 Flag: supplementary tool to adjust the starting location of the vehicle during the parallel parking (end of the bumper of the parked vehicle)
- 6 Yellow line: area of another vehicle already parked

! Note

There is a little difference in the distance shown on the screen and the actual distance. For your safety, make sure to check the rear, left, and right view by yourself.

Parallel parking is composed of 3 steps.

- 1st step



The driver stops the car so that the parallel line matches the parking space, and the blue line at the rear part of the front vehicle meets the red line. When you adjust the handle to the parking space direction, only the guide line of the corresponding line is displayed. The parking guide line blinks until the green handle interface extension line matches the green parking space green line. To stop the blinking, adjust the handle within certain boundary, and if you start backward driving, it moves to the next step.

- 2nd step



While maintaining the handle angle suggested in the previous step, move the vehicle backward up to adequate location of the parking space. If the vehicle starts to move backward maintaining the

steering angle suggested in the previous step, the green guide line (①) is displayed as in the following figure.

The driver moves the vehicle backward until the inner parking line of the parking space (②) matches the green guide line.

At stopped state, if you adjust the handle more than certain angle toward the opposite direction, it moves to the last step.

- 3rd step

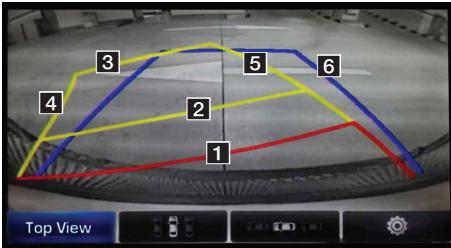


As in the driving backward in front/rear direction monitoring state, it displays the handle interfaced driving path and the handle original location driving path. By considering the ambient conditions, position the vehicle parallel in the parking space. If you adjust the handle to the original position, the parallel parking support ends and it returns to the rear view monitoring step.

Using rear camera & PGS (Parking Guide System) - optional

Normal view rear image display

1. In top view screen, if you press [Normal view], it switches to normal view.



- 1 Red line: 0.5m from vehicle's rear bumper
- 2 Yellow line 1: 1.0m from vehicle's rear bumper
- 3 Yellow line 2: 3.0m from vehicle's rear bumper
- 4 Yellow line 3: vehicle path of the left side wheel in the vehicle's driver seat side
- 5 Yellow line 4: vehicle path of the right side wheel in the vehicle's front passenger seat side
- 6 Blue line: steering mutual path

Top view rear image display

1. In normal view screen, if you press [Top view], it switches to top view. It is the screen looking down the rear direction of the vehicle from above, and the screen composition is as follows.



- 1 Red line: 0.5m from vehicle's rear bumper
- 2 Yellow line: 1.0m from vehicle's rear bumper

Rear view angle conversion

- Top view (top part viewing angle): It provides a viewing angle looking down the rear direction of the vehicle from above.



- Normal view (rear viewing angle): It provides general rear viewing angle with perspective.



PGS setting

If you press [] button, it moves to 3 types of setting screens.



- [Voice Parking Guidance]: Sets/cancels voice guide function during parking
- [Guideline Display]: Sets/releases expected forward driving path display in mutual steering angle state during the backward driving
- [Sync Guidelines with Steering]: Sets/ cancels expected driving path display interfacing the steering angle during the backward driving

AVM (Around View Monitor) – optional

About AVM (Around View Monitor)

- AVM (Around View Monitor) is an option that is provided to the customers who selected the option.
- Through the 4 cameras installed in the vehicle, it can view front, back, left and right side.
- While vehicle is started, if gear is put to R level, it automatically starts AVM (Around View Monitor).
- If gear is changed from R to P level, AVM (Around View Monitor) operation stops.

Operating front AVM

Start the vehicle, put gear to N or D level, and press , then front AVM starts.



- 1 Warning display: driver seat/front passenger seat door and side mirror, and trunk open status are displayed
- 2 Front camera screen: screen of the front of the vehicle is displayed through camera
- 3 AVM side camera screen: According to the selected display contents, it displays front (AVM) or left or right side screen
- 4  (Front + AVM display): It displays vehicle's front screen and all direction (AVM) screens at the same time
- 5  (Front display): It only displays vehicle's front screen
- 6  (Front + left side display): It displays the vehicle's front screen and left front screen at the same time
- 7  (Front + right side display): It displays the vehicle's front screen and right side screen at the same time
- 8  (AVM setting): It displays AVM setting menu

! Note

While front AVM is running, if you drive at about 20 km/h or more, AVM is turned off. At this state, even if you drive at about 20 km/h or less, AVM is remained at OFF state.

Controlling rear AVM

After starting the vehicle, when you put gear to R level, rear AVM is activated.



- 1 Warning display: It displays the driver seat/front passenger seat door, side mirror, and trunk opening status
- 2 Rear camera screen: It displays the rear view screen through the camera
- 3 AVM side camera screen: According to the selected display contents, it display front(AVM) or left/right side screen
- 4  (Rear view + AVM display): It displays the vehicle's rear view screen and front view (AVM) screen at the same time.
- 5  (Rear display): It only displays vehicle's rear screen
- 6  (Rear + left side display): It displays the vehicle's rear screen and left rear screen at the same time

AVM (Around View Monitor) – optional

- 7  (Rear + right side display): It displays vehicle's rear screen and right side rear screen at the same time
- 8  :It displays AVM setting menu

! Note

AVM camera has an optical lens to secure wide view, so there is a little difference in the distance shown on the screen. For your safety, make sure to check the rear, left, and right view by yourself.

AVM setting

If you press  button, it moves to 3 types of setting screens.



- [General]: It sets/cancels guide line steering interface (Sync Guidelines) and approaching obstacle warning display function (Disp. Proxy. Warning).

- [Front View Mode]: It sets the front camera's initial screen as initial view. (Around view, front view, driver seat side front, and front passenger seat side front)
- [Rear View Mode]: It sets the rear camera's initial screen as initial view. (Around view, rear view, driver seat side rear, and front passenger seat side rear view)

Warning display



Driver seat front door open indicator

When the driver seat front door is open, “

Front passenger seat front door open indicator

When the front passenger seat front door is open, “

Trunk open indicator

When trunk is open, “

Side mirror folding indicator

When the side mirror is folded, “

169

Blue Link

Before using Blue Link®

What is Blue Link?

This is a Hyundai telematics service based on our cutting-edge IT system that makes your driving experience more convenient and fun and features safety, security, vehicle diagnostics, remote control and even smartphone synchronization functions.

Enjoy a smarter driving style with Blue Link.

What is telematics?

The word “Telematics” stems from the combination of telecommunications and informatics, and refers to an information system that provides a variety of driving information through the built-in terminal by analyzing each symptom and driving state. This allows for a much safer and more comfortable driving experience.

About Transmission and Reception of Radio Waves

Connection to the Blue Link Center or wireless data transmission may be disrupted in the following places.

For radio wave transmission/reception status, refer to the status displayed on the Blue Link screen.

It is recommended that you use the Blue Link system when the antenna icon () shows four bars or more.

Places where Blue Link may be disrupted depending on the transmission/reception status:

- Inside tunnels
- Mountainous areas or dense forest
- Roads close to cliff edges
- Densely built-up areas
- On highways or roads underneath higher interchange roads
- Inside buildings

Blue Link service

It uses Blue Link functions such as driving information, vehicle diagnosis, etc. Blue Link function can be used after opening the service. Blue Link usage may cause a separate fee, and according to the subscribed fee system there may be different functions available.

1. Press [HOME]→[Blue Link].
2. Press the desired category.



- [Blue Link Phone]: Making a general call
- [Driving Info]: It checks the driving time/ idle time, rapid breaking/rapid acceleration dispersion, driving speed, and driving distance information
- [Send to Car (POI)]: It checks the POI information transmitted through center consultant, web page, smart phone, etc.
- [Vehicle Diagnostics]: It checks the vehicle problem status and verifies the diagnosis result
- [Blue Link Concierge]: If you connect to Blue Link center, you can use various services from the road guide, destination setting, traffic information inquiry, to the various information search, through the consultant
- [Blue Link Apps]: It displays paid or free applications with related information for installation.
- [Blue Link Settings]: You can open the service, use phone bell sound, and modem information.

Blue Link

Rear view mirror key function

Location	Detail Description
	Concierge service through connection to Blue Link center (specialized consultant service)
	Make call, latest call, telephone directory, Favorites
	Emergency rescue service in emergencies

Blue Link call

Blue Link call can be used after a separate fee system subscription.

PHONE screen composition



1 (PHONE screen)

It displays Blue Link call dial pad screen.

2 (Latest call list)

It moves to the latest call list screen.

3 (Telephone directory)

It moves to the telephone directory screen.

4 (Favorites)

It moves to Favorites screen.

5 Dial pad

It inputs the desired phone number for a call.

The input phone number is displayed in the number input window.

6 (Delete)

It erases the input phone number.

7 (New registration)

It registers a new phone number.

8 (Call)

If there is an input phone number, it makes the call.

If there is no input phone number, the last called number is input.

9 Phone number input window

It displays the phone number input window.

Blue Link

Directly input the phone number to make the call

1. In PHONE screen, use the dial pad on the right side of the screen to input the phone number.



〈PHONE screen〉

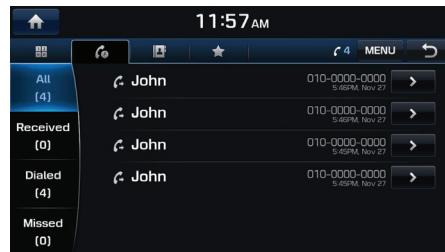
2. When you press PHONE screen [], it makes the call.

! Note

- If you press phone number incorrectly, select [] button to erase one letter each.
- If you press and hold dial pad [] button, '+' is input.
- When you input the phone number, you can make call with partial input without entire phone number input. (For example, when you input '010', all directories containing '010' will be displayed on the left side screen. Press the desired directory and press PHONE screen [].)

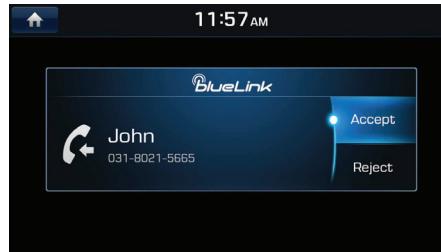
Making call with the latest call list

1. In PHONE screen, press [].
The latest call list screen is displayed.
2. In the latest call list screen, press [All], [Received], [Dialed] or [Missed].



Receiving call

1. When there is an incoming call, if you want to receive, press screen [Accept] button.



2. The call will be connected.

- [All]: Entire list
- [Received]: Received call list
- [Dialed]: Outbound call list
- [Missed]: Call received in absence

3. Select the directory to make call.

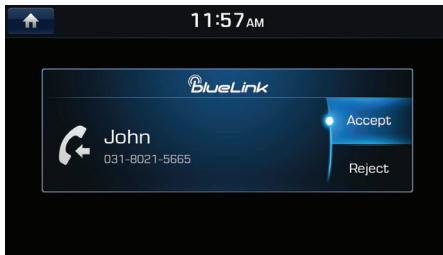
! Note

- The number with restricted number display is not saved in the latest call list.
- Blue Link call can be used after subscription to a separate fee system.

Blue Link

Rejecting call

- When there is an incoming call notice, if you do not want to receive the call, press screen [Reject] button.



- Incoming call notice will end.

Disconnecting the call

- If you want to end the call, press screen [End] button.



- The call will end.

! Note

- During a call, to see telephone directory, press [Contacts].
- During a call, to adjust microphone volume, press [Outgoing Volume].
- During a call, to block the call sound transferred to the other end, press [Mic Off].
- During a call, to see the dial pad, press [Keypad].

Using the telephone directory

New registration

It is the menu to register new phone number.

- In PHONE screen, press []→[MENU]→[Add New].
- Input the name, mobile phone, home, office, and other numbers.

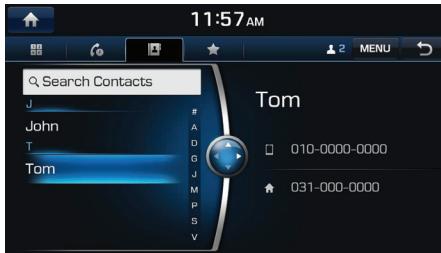


- Press [Done].

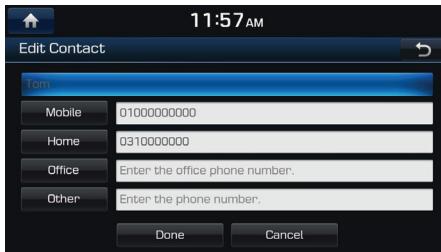
Blue Link

Editing phone number

1. In PHONE screen, press [].
2. Press the phone number to edit.



3. Press [MENU]→[Edit Contact].
4. Edit the phone number and press [Done].



Searching the telephone directory

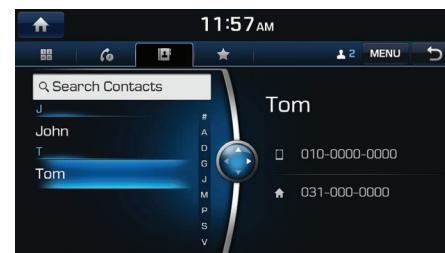
1. In PHONE screen, press []→[MENU]→[Search Contacts], or select the phone number input window.
2. Input the name or phone number, and press [].



3. If you press the searched directory, it will make the call.

Registering the phone number to Favorites

1. In PHONE screen, press [].
2. Press the directory to register to Favorites.



3. Press [MENU]→[Add to Favorites].

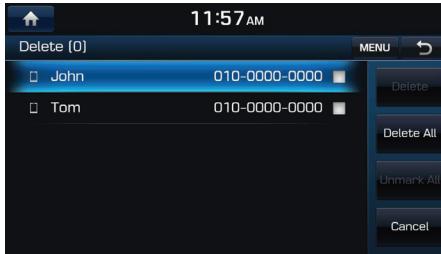
Note

To check the directories registered in Favorites, press the tab [] at the top of the screen.

Blue Link

Deleting phone number

1. In PHONE screen, press [].
2. Press [MENU]→[Delete].
3. Select the directory to delete, and press [Delete].



- To release the selected directory, press [Unmark All].
- To cancel the directory deletion, press [Cancel].
- To delete all the registered directories, select [Delete All], and press [Yes].

Favorites

You can use Favorites to quickly access the most frequently used phone numbers.

Registering directory to Favorites

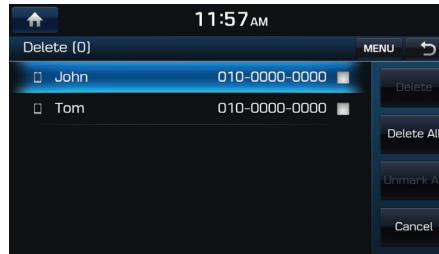
1. In PHONE screen, press []→[MENU]→[Add New].



2. Select the directory to register to Favorites, and press the phone number.

Deleting a directory from Favorites

1. In PHONE screen, press [].
2. Favorites screen is displayed.
3. Press [MENU]→[Delete].
4. Select the directory to delete, and press [Delete].



- To release the selected directory, press [Unmark All].
- To cancel the directory deletion, press [Cancel].
- To delete all the registered directories, select [Delete All] and press [Yes].

Blue Link

Driving Info

This service can be used while your car is stopped and the engine is on.

1. Select [HOME]→[Blue Link]→[Driving Info].



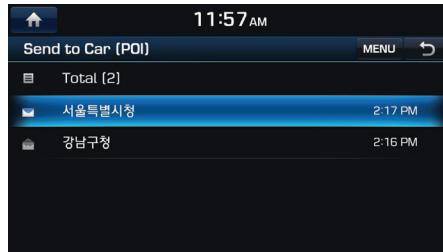
2. Select [MENU] > [Update] to receive up-to-date driving information.

Send to Car (POI)

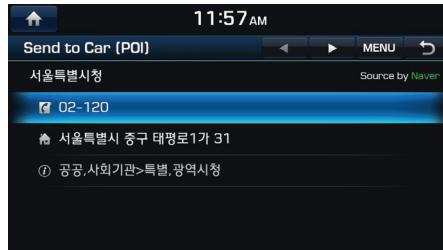
You can check the information about the Point Of Interest (POI) which is received through Naver portal, Blue Link smart phone application, and Blue Link center consultant. You can save up to 50 lists, and if it exceeds the storage space, the most previously saved data will be automatically deleted.

View received destinations list

1. Press [HOME]→[Blue Link]→[Send to Car (POI)].



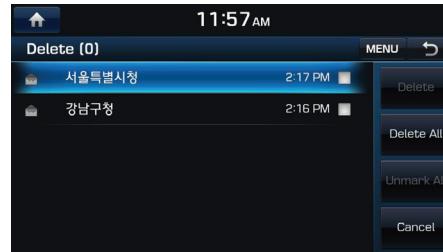
2. When the phone number is selected, Blue Link call is made to the corresponding phone number, and when address information is selected, it moves to the map screen of the corresponding address.



Delete received destinations list

1. Press [HOME]→[Blue Link]→[Send to Car (POI)]→[MENU]→[Delete].

2. Select the list to delete, and press [Delete].



- To release the selected list, press [Unmark All].
- To cancel the list deletion, press [Cancel].
- To delete all lists, press [Delete All], and press [Yes].

Blue Link

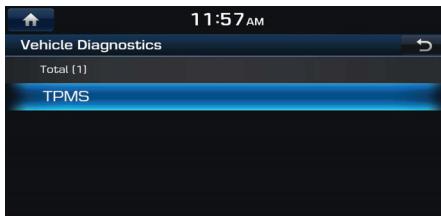
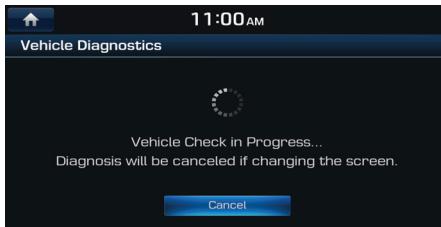
Vehicle Diagnostics

You can have your vehicle inspected only after stopping the vehicle because some control units can't be diagnosed while driving.

Vehicle Diagnostics will be canceled if you switch to another screen while diagnosis is in progress.

To receive result details, you need to first sign up to the Blue Link.

1. Select [HOME]→[Blue Link]→[Vehicle Diagnostics].



Blue Link concierge

If you connect to Blue Link center, you can use various services from the road guide, destination setting, traffic information inquiry, to the various information search, through the consultant conveniently and safely 24 hours 365 days.

1. Press [HOME]→[Blue Link]→[Blue Link Concierge].



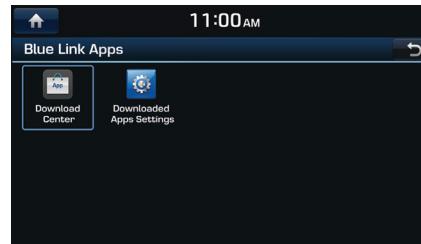
2. To end the consulting, press [End].

Blue Link Apps

Download Center

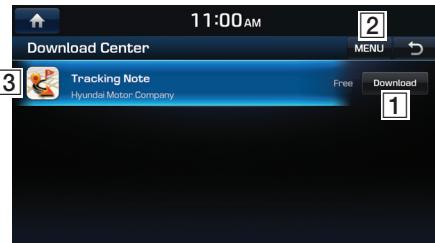
With Download Center, you can install paid/free applications or check for related information. Only Blue Link center verified applications can be installed. You can use Download Center after agreeing to the terms of service and use on the screen. (Only 1 time for initial launch is required.)

1. Select [HOME] > [Blue Link] > [Blue Link Apps].

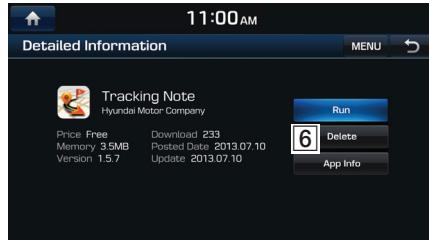
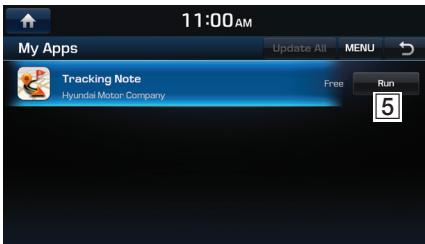


Blue Link

2. 1) Select [Download Center].



2) Select [Download Center] > [Menu] > [My Apps].



- [1]: Button state changes according to the application state.

Name	Description
Download	Downloads free applications.
Purchase	Downloads paid applications.
Re-download	Downloads deleted applications after previously installing them.
Retry	Downloads the applications that failed to download due to network or system errors.
Run	Runs installed applications.

Cancel	Cancels any downloads and updates.
--------	------------------------------------

- [2]: Updates and refreshes the app list, and shows [My Apps] screen.

Name	Description
Update	After installation, it shows applications requiring updates. The update screen shows the [Update All] button to update all applications that need updates.
Refresh	Refreshes the app list status.
My Apps	Moves to the My Apps screen.

- [3]: When the application list area is pressed, it moves to the Detailed Information screen.

Blue Link

- [4]: Shows more detailed information.

Name	Description
Preview	Displays application images.
Information	Displays application information.

- [5]: Button state changes according to the application state.

Name	Description
Re-download	Downloads deleted applications after previously installing them.
Update	Shows when applications require updates.
Run	Runs installed applications.

- [6]: Deletes the downloaded application.

! Note

You can update applications already running only after closing them.

Downloaded Apps Settings

Displays the applications that were downloaded through the Download Center.

Downloaded Apps

You can delete downloaded applications in the Download Center. To recover a deleted application, you can re-install the application with the Re-download function in the Download Center.

Select [HOME] > [Blue Link] > [Blue Link Apps] > [Downloaded Apps Settings] > [Downloaded Apps].



Storage

View the memory status of installed applications and available storage space.

Select [HOME] > [Blue Link] > [Blue Link Apps] > [Downloaded Apps Settings] > [Storage].



Blue Link

Blue Link setting

Phone Ringtone

1. Press [HOME]→[Blue Link]→[Blue Link Settings]→[Ringtone].



2. Press the desired phone bell sound.

Note

If you want to preview the selected phone bell sound, press [].

Modem information

You can check phone number/USIM/IMEI related information.

1. Press [HOME]→[Blue Link]→[Blue Link Settings]→[Modem Information].



- [Number]: It displays Blue Link call phone number.
- [USIM]: It displays USIM card serial number information.
- [IMEI]: It displays the unique identification number service of the mobile phone terminal.

Wi-Fi Settings

This feature is used to set the Wi-Fi Application. You can share a digital-device network with the vehicle device through Wi-Fi.

1. Select [HOME] > [Blue Link] > [Blue Link Settings] > [Wi-Fi Settings].



2. Select the desired item.

- [Wi-Fi On/Off]: Select [On] or [Off] to turn the Wi-Fi on/off.



Displays the MAC address.

Blue Link

- [Wi-Fi Network]: Registers a network ID/password to connect to a network AP (Access Point).



Name	Description
1 Refresh	Searches available networks near the vehicle.
2 Network Name	Displays available network AP (Access Point) names.

- Select a network AP name to connect (e.g. Android_Hotspot).



- In case of a secured AP, you may be required to enter a password.



- Check the changed status of the Wi-Fi icon and the text "Connected" under the network AP name to ensure that the AP is enabled.



Service Activation

It is the menu to activate Blue Link service after the ship-out of the vehicle. The activation may take maximum of about 5 min. During the activation, do not turn off the engine. If the opening fails, contact the customer center. (1899-0606) During the service activation, no other operation can be performed.

- Press [HOME]→[Blue Link]→[Blue Link Settings]→[Service Activation]→[Activation].



Blue Link

Note

- Activation may take up to five minutes.
- Do not turn the engine off while activation is in progress.
- If activation fails, contact the Blue Link Center at (855) 2-BlueLink.
- During service activation, the hard keys in the head unit do not work.

Introduction to Blue Link service

Introduction to Blue Link service

Name	Description
Blue Link smart control	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Remote air conditioner control• Remote door open/ lock• Parked location verification• Send destination• Check vehicle status
Blue Link Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Air bag opening automatic notice• SOS emergency dispatch• Theft trace• Theft alarm
Blue Link vehicle Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Blue Link periodical inspection report• Vehicle diagnosis
Driving	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Blue Link road guide
Concierge plus	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Blue Link call• Concierge plus service

When you subscribe to Blue Link, Blue Link Smart Control, Blue Link Safety, Driving, and Blue Link vehicle management service are provided for free for 2 years.

To use Blue Link Smart Control service, you have to download Blue Link application (Blue Link Smart Control) from Apple Appstore and Google Playstore and install to the user's smart phone.

Change of driving life with Blue Link!!

Smart driving life

- In cold winter and hot summer, at home or in the office, use your smart phone for not only remote starting and remote turning off, but also temperature setting inside of the vehicle!
- If you don't remember parking location, check it right away using your smart phone.
- If you are not sure if you locked the vehicle door, you don't have to go back to the parking lot. Just lock the door with smart phone!

Safe driving life

- If unexpected accident occurs, processing is automatically supported without reporting
- If someone invades inside my vehicle, text is transmitted to my mobile phone.
- If vehicle is stolen, cooperating with police, vehicle recovery will be supported through location tracing

Convenient driving life

- The location you saw in Naver map is directly transmitted to my vehicle without a need to memo
- During the driving, you can always solve the problem 24 hours with the consultant like a secretary with just a button push

Introduction to Blue Link service

Blue Link Smart Control

Remote air conditioner control

At home or at office, you can set the temperature inside the vehicle in advance.

Features of the service

- It is the service using smart phone for not only remote starting and remote turning off, but also temperature setting inside the vehicle.
- It is provided through Blue Link application (Blue Link smart control) and consultants.

Using the service

■ Remote turning and remote air conditioning

You can remotely start the vehicle. Remote starting can be set to operate from 2 min. to 10 min. Even if it is remotely started, one can drive only when the door is opened with smart key.

(In remote start state, when you enter the door with smart key and entered the vehicle, it is converted to general starting mode.) You can optimize indoor temperature of the vehicle remotely. It operates in the auto mode that the air

conditioner or heater automatically operating according to the ambient temperature, and when the remote starting is operated, you can set the indoor temperature. You can remove moisture and frost on the front window with the remote starting option.

■ Remote turning OFF

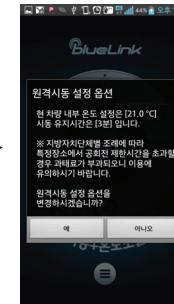
If vehicle is started remotely, user can cancel the remote start.

! Note

- For the safety of the customers, during the driving or when it is decided that a driver is in the vehicle, remote turning ON/OFF function does not work. (If it is not door locked state with smart key, when gear position is not at P level, etc.)
- In some regions, by the rules of local government, long period idle time at certain places is restricted, so be careful of the usage.
- After turning off with wiper ON state, when it is remotely started, there is a possibility of wiper operation, so be careful of the usage.
- According to the climate conditions and vehicle locations, the setting value requested by the remote control may be different from the actual vehicle condition.
- After turning off the engine, the service is provided only within 96 hours, and the service may be restricted in communication shadow areas.

How to use Blue Link application (Blue Link Smart Control)

Start



Temperature setting



Introduction to Blue Link service

Remote door open/lock

Haven't you forgot if you locked your car and ended up going back to the parking lot to double check?

Now, with your smart phone, if you just press check door lock, the door is automatically locked even if you are far away from the parking lot.

Features of the service

- If you lost the key of the vehicle, or if you locked the door with the key inside, door opening service is provided.
Also, if you unlocked the vehicle door lock device and went outside the vehicle, you can request the door lock service.
- It is provided through Blue Link application (Blue Link smart control) and consultants.

Note

- If the door is not opened by you within 30 sec. after remote door opening, the door will be automatically locked again.
- In case of remote door opening, there is a risk of theft, so always use the service only in a safe place.
- The remote door open/lock is the open/lock function for the door lock device, and you cannot open/close the vehicle door itself.
- While vehicle door is open, when remote door lock service is requested, the service will not be provided.
- After turning off the engine, the service is only provided within 96 hours, and the service may be restricted in communication shadow areas.

Blue Link application (Blue Link Smart Control)

How to use



Introduction to Blue Link service

Parking location verification

If you don't remember the parked location in hotel or mart parking lot, without restriction of distance, you can check the location through vehicle's emergency light blinking or horn, and you can also verify your vehicle's location in the map.

Features of the service

- Vehicle's parked location is provided by emergency light blinking/horn or through smart phone map.
- It is provided through Blue Link application (Blue Link smart control) and consultants.

How to use the service

■ Emergency light blinking (for 27 sec.)

It is suitable at night time or when it is parked in residence area.

■ Emergency light blinking + horn (for 27 sec.)

It is suitable at day time or in large/underground parking lot where horn sound is OK.

① Note

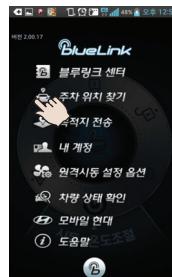
- To stop the horn sound (27 sec.) early, repeat door open/lock 1 time with smart key.
- Only when vehicle is parked, use the corresponding service.
- If the corresponding service is requested on a driving vehicle, sudden horn sound and emergency light blinking may cause situation dangerous to safety.
- After turning off the engine, the service is only provided within 96 hours, and the service may be restricted in communication shadow areas.
- According to GPS path and ambient environment, there may be an error in the vehicle location search distance.

How to use Blue Link application (Blue Link Smart Control)

Emergency
light &
horn



Emergency
light



Finding with map



Password



※ When you verify your vehicle location with map using Blue Link Smart Control, to protect private life, you can use it when distance between the vehicle and you is less than 1KM.

※ During the finding parked location using Blue Link Smart Control, my location is also displayed based on smart phone location service (GPS, etc.) It is based on your smart phone GPS, so it may be slightly different from actual location.

Introduction to Blue Link service

Vehicle status verification

Are you curious of your vehicle status?
You can conveniently check through Blue Link application (Blue Link Smart Control).

Features of the service

Engine on/off status, door locked status, door open status (front/back/left/right), trunk open status, and air conditioner status (set status) are provided.

How to use the service

In Blue Link application (Blue Link smart control), you can use the vehicle status verification function in the vehicle control menu.

Note

- The set temperature is displayed only when air conditioner is on.
- Frost removal icon is displayed only when moisture (frost) removal function is on.
- After turning off the engine, the service is only provided within 96 hours, and the service may be restricted in communication shadow areas.

Blue Link application (Blue Link Smart Control) How to use



Introduction to Blue Link service

Destination transmission

You don't have to take note to find the restaurant found on map Blue Link Service will directly transmit the location found in smart phone and the Internet portal to the vehicle's navigation destination

Features of the service

It is the service to directly transmit the destination searched in the Internet portal and Blue Link application (Blue Link Smart Control) to my vehicle, and it is the service providing convenient function to the customer who searches a lot in portal and smart phone.

How to use the service

■ Internet portal [Naver (log-on required)]

Access Naver map→destination search→destination selection→subscriber information input→send→Navigation→ Blue Link call phone number→Check→ check Blue Link system center reception information

■ Blue Link Smart Control

Destination transmission menu → map search and destination selection→ destination transmission (send the location to my vehicle)

Note

- The portal destination transmission service can be used only in portal site map services that are affiliated with Hyundai Motors.
- It is serviced currently with affiliation with Naver.



〈Note. Naver destination transmission service screen〉



〈Note. Smart phone destination transmission screen〉

- You can activate smart phone location service(GPS), etc. and search my location to have more precise search result verification.

When you search my location

- In the order of precision: Centered on the current location, it guides 30 search results that are most similar to the search word.
- In the order of distance: Centered on the current location, it guides the results within 5Km.

If my location is not searched

- In the order of precision: Based on the basic setting map, it guides 30 search results that are most similar to the search word.
 - In the order of distance: Based on the basic setting map, it guides the results within 5km.
- Map and destination search are the results provided by the affiliated companies, and the affiliated companies may change in the future.

Introduction to Blue Link service

Blue Link Safety

Air bag opening automatic notice

Do not worry even if you have an unexpected accident. If air bag is open with vehicle accident, the air bag opening signal is automatically sent to Blue Link emergency rescue center for emergency rescue and accident processing support.

Features of the service

- If air bag is open by traffic accident, the air bag opening signal is sent to Blue Link emergency rescue center, and it will protect the safety of the customers through fast emergency rescue and accident processing support.
- After air bag is open, and if the customer cannot receive phone calls due to injury, etc., it is converted to automatic answer mode to automatically receive the call.
- The automatic answering mode is turned off when the consultant ends the service or when the engine is turned off.

How to use the service

When the air bag is open, the accident is automatically reported to Blue Link emergency rescue center, and to find the accident status of the customer, call will be connected, and through the consultation with the consultant, the dispatch request will be made to 119 and insurance company.



Note

- If the head unit is not properly operating due to modification of Head Unit, removal, damage, or defective maintenance, service will not be provided.
- Including the following example cases, for accidents without air bag opening, the service is not provided.
 - Rear collision, side collision of vehicle without side air bag
 - Diagonal collision (askew collision in the vehicle's front side)
 - Other reasons such as flip over, rolling, etc.
- If vehicle battery is damaged due to severe shock from the vehicle accident and power is cut off, it may be impossible to provide the service.
- If separate external devices such as remote starter, etc. are installed in the vehicle, even if there is no accident, air bag signal may be sent incorrectly, so be careful.

Introduction to Blue Link service

SOS emergency dispatch

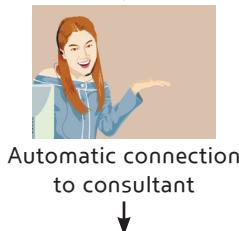
In emergency situations that may occur during driving, you can be assured if you have Blue Link. During an emergency, if you press SOS key, Blue Link emergency rescue center will connect to 112/119, insurance company/affiliated company to support the customer's emergency situation.

Features of the service

- After SOS call connection, even if customer cannot receive call due to injury, etc., it is converted to automatic answering mode to automatically receive calls.
- The automatic answering mode is turned off when the consultant ends the service or when the engine is turned off.
- For 119(112) reports, customer, consultant, 119(112) are connected with 3 persons call at the same time for accident location and customer information verification through the consultant to support fast dispatch.

How to use the service

If you press rear view mirror SOS button, it is automatically connected to the consultant, and after verifying the situation of the customer, dispatch is requested to 119 and emergency volunteer team, etc. to support the emergency situation.



Customer emergency
situation support

Contents of the service

■ Emergency rescue service

If driving is not possible due to accident or natural disaster, rescue service is provided. However, according to the difficulty of the rescue service or the time spent for the work, a separate fee may be applied.

■ Emergency towing service

If driving is not possible due to disorder or accident, emergency towing service is provided. It is free of charge up to 10km from the towing car starting location, and if it exceeds the free towing section, a separate fee is applied.

■ Emergency fuel service

If vehicle is out of fuel and not capable of moving, gasoline or diesel up to 3L is provided for free. But, emergency fuel service for LPG vehicle is not possible, so emergency towing service will be provided.

■ Battery charging service

If the customer's vehicle battery is discharged and cannot drive, free charging service is provided. According to the decision of the customer, if battery is replaced, the cost will be charged to the customer.

Introduction to Blue Link service

■ Unlocking service

If the vehicle's key is lost or left inside the vehicle and the door is locked, free unlocking service is provided. (Except unlocking trunk lock device).

■ Tire replacement service

If driving is not possible due to puncture or damage of the tire, it will be replaced with the reserve tire in the vehicle for free. But, if it is replaced with a new tire by the decision of the customer, the cost will be paid by the customer. If there is no reserve tire or if two or more tires are damaged, on-site treatment is not possible, and emergency towing service will be provided.

■ Other on-site emergency treatments

If driving is not possible, emergency treatments that can be possible at the site will be provided for free. However, the cost for repair or replacement of parts will be charged to the customer.

! Note

- For fast support for emergency, use Blue Link center for non-emergency services such as requesting information, road guide, etc.
- Vehicle not enrolled in Blue Link will not receive the service.
(Ex.: another vehicle owned by Blue Link subscriber, vehicle owned by family, etc.)
- In the region where road dispatch work is not possible due to relevant law, emergency towing service will be provided for the safety of the customer.
(Ex.: highways, car exclusive roads, bridges, etc.)
- Accident towing, unlocking, tire replacement, emergency fuel service, and battery charging are provided through Blue Link affiliated companies according to the choice of the customers.
- For other categories including warranty repair, Hyundai emergency dispatch service will be provided. In such case, the warranty and provisions of the purchased new car will be applied.
- For fast service, if the vehicle number, insurance company, or emergency contact point is changed, notify Blue Link center (1899-0606).

Introduction to Blue Link service

Tracing theft

It is the service, if the vehicle is stolen, to report the theft to the police, and to verify the vehicle location and interface with police to support quick finding of the vehicle.

Features of the service

If vehicle is stolen, Blue Link emergency rescue center provides the stolen vehicle's current location and driving route, etc. to the police in real time to support effective and fast tracing of the stolen vehicle.

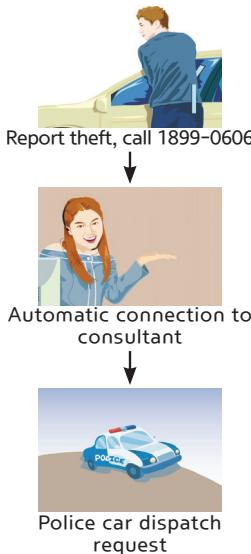
How to use the service

Call Blue Link center (1899-0606), and follow ARS guide to select theft tracing service, the call is connected to a consultant. After customer verification procedure, through 3-way call to 112, the theft tracing service is provided.

To prevent invasion of the customer's private life and wrong or abusive use of the service, no theft tracing service will be provided unless the case is reported to the police.

! Note

- To protect personal information and location information, the service is provided only when the police makes the request.
- It is provided only for Blue Link service subscribers, and certain identity verification procedure will be followed.



Introduction to Blue Link service

Theft alarm notice

If the vehicle's theft alarm goes off, it is automatically detected, and text message will be sent to the customer's mobile phone.

Features of the service

If the vehicle's theft alarm goes off, by sending the text message to the customer's mobile phone that is registered in advance, it prevents the theft of the customer's vehicle or towing, etc.

How to use the service

If the vehicle's theft alarm goes off, the signal is automatically sent to Blue Link emergency rescue center. When the signal is automatically received, the text message telling the theft alarm operation will be sent to the customer's mobile phone.



Vehicle theft alarm rings



Blue Link emergency center automatically detects it



Blue Link sends message to...

Note

- Theft alarm notice service is only provided when the vehicle's theft alarm activates.
- The vehicle's theft alarm notice means the situation where door is locked with smart key(or remote controller key), and the door, engine hood, or trunk is open without authorization without using smart key(or remote controller key), emergency light warning light blinks, and alarm sounds.
- If a key other than the remote controller key (smart key) is used to lock the door, the theft alarm notice will not work.

Introduction to Blue Link service

Driving

Blue Link road guide

Blue Link road guide reflects the ever changing traffic situation immediately to guide fast and safely to the destination.

Features of the service

- It uses the traffic situation information collected in real time and the expected traffic information to provide fast and precise road guide service to be able to avoid the traffic jam section.
- During the search of destination not registered in Head Unit, or with Head Unit without update, you can use Naver area search for possible latest destination search.

How to use the service

- After setting the destination, you can use Blue Link road guide.
- If destination is not searched from the search, you can use Naver area search to search the destination.
- The result searched using Naver area search can be verified centered on the choice of nationwide/current location, and up to 20 are provided.

- In the result list searched through Naver Area Search, if you select the desired category, you can set it as the destination.
- In the road guide screen, if you select Blue Link route, you can use the fast road guide service which analyzed the real time traffic information in Blue Link center.
- If you wish to receive another route guide different from the route being guided, in the road guide screen research menu, select Blue Link route to receive road guide service update.

! Note

- The road information (creation and extinction of roads, turning, change of traffic regulation, etc.) received by the user may have difference from the actual road information, so drive safely according to the actual traffic regulations.
- The expected arrival time and the expected travel time are calculated based on the road traffic situation at the time of route search. Due to the change of road traffic situation, there may be difference between the expected result and the driving result, so use it as reference information.
- According to navigation update time, the guide for new road may be different.
- Naver Area Search provides the search result with the affiliation with NHN. Please note that the search result is provided according to whether it is registered in Naver search DB.

How to use Blue Link road guide

After destination setting, select Blue Link route



Introduction to Blue Link service

Blue Link vehicle management

Vehicle diagnosis

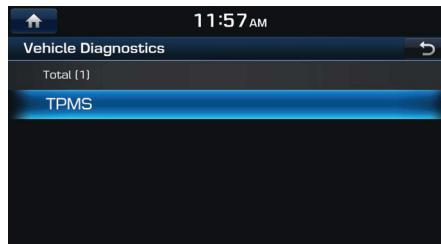
Trusted doctor for my vehicle! The vehicle diagnosis contents are sent to Blue Link center and by guiding A/S related actions according to the diagnosis result, it supports the customer's safety and vehicle protection.

Features of the service

If remote diagnosis related to warning lamp is lighted on the vehicle's panel, and if you select the vehicle diagnosis function, the consultant will tell you the diagnosis result, and provides the services such as towing, repair shop road guide, repair reservation, etc.

How to use the service

- You can press [HOME]—[Blue Link]—[Vehicle Diagnostics] button to check the problem of the vehicle.
- If a problem is found from the vehicle diagnosis result, you can receive services such as towing/repair reservation, etc. through the consultant.



! Note

- Diagnosis target system is the engine and transmission system, which is related to the safety of the vehicle, and problem may be detected only when the corresponding system's warning lamp is lighted on the panel.
- For vehicle problems without warning lamp lighting, press SOS of the terminal to request the consultant the services such as near repair shop road guide or towing, etc.
- The diagnosis result is the 1st diagnosis result presumed remotely through vehicle signals, and for detail diagnosis, you have to receive inspection at Hyundai Motors service center or affiliated repair shops.

Blue Link periodical inspection report

Taking care of my vehicle and even e-mails~ It is the service to periodically inspect the customer's vehicle status and guiding the result through e-mail.

Features of the service

- On the designated day in every month, it automatically inspects the vehicle's problems and sends the inspection result to Blue Link center.
- The result of analyzing the information collected from the vehicle for one month is sent via e-mail.

How to use the service

- Without any special menu operation, it provides help to verify the status of your vehicle once a month.
- From the set inspection date, within 7 days, based on the first day of driving, the periodical inspection report will be delivered. Based on the inspection date, if the vehicle is not driven for 7 days, periodical inspection will not be carried out.

! Note

- Periodical inspection day is automatically set to 7 days after the opening date.
- The category suspected of disorder may be automatically eliminated according to the driving status of the vehicle, and if you completed the inspection at repair shop, the diagnosis result may be different from the vehicle status.

Introduction to Blue Link service

Concierge plus

Concierge plus service

If you connect to Blue Link center, you can use various services from the road guide, destination setting, traffic information inquiry, to the various information search, through the consultant conveniently and safely 24 hours 365 days.

Features of the service

If you connect to Blue Link center, you can use various services such as destination setting, traffic information inquiry, and various information search, through the consultant conveniently and safely.

How to use the service

■ Using rear view mirror

Press [B] button on the rear view mirror inside the vehicle.

■ Destination setting

- Just by telling the consultant the destination name or address, all road guide settings are completed.
- If you are not familiar with Head Unit operation or while you are driving, you can safely and conveniently set the destination and drive.
- When the consultant completes the destination setting and sends the information to the vehicle, the call with the consultant is over, and the road guide automatically starts.

■ Periodical vehicle management
Every 6 months from the subscription date or every 10,000km of driving distance, repair specialized consultant will call and guide for the necessary consumables, and if necessary, will make repair reservations for your convenience.

After calling the customer twice, if call is not connected due to the customer's situation, the service may not be provided.

■ Restaurant reservation

Consultant will make restaurant reservations with the request of the customer.

! Note

- You can use this service after subscription to a separate additional service.
- You can change the service, and it is planned to be expanded continuously.

Blue Link call

It is the call function embedded in the Head Unit, and you can comfortably make the call with clear sound quality through the speakers inside the vehicle.

Features of the service

- Clear sound quality call is possible through the speakers of the vehicle and the embedded microphone.
- Not like the call using a mobile phone while driving, you can make a call without disruption to the driving.



! Note

- You have to subscribe to a separate additional service to use it.
- For details, refer to <Blue Link call> part.

Introduction to Blue Link service

Blue Link user guide

Subscription/opening

To use Blue Link service, you have to request service subscription, and proceed with the setting inside the vehicle to use the service.

You can request the service subscription through branch office/dealer, or Blue Link center.

To subscribe for the service, after the vehicle registration, you need insurance information (name of the insurance company), and vehicle number plate information, which are required for the service subscription.

After requesting the service subscription, when the subscription is completed, the subscription completion guide and the terminal setting guide document will be sent through the registered mobile phone number and e-mail. When you complete the terminal setting according to the terminal setting guide document, you can use the service.

Subscription request

■ Request through branch office/dealer

Visit the hand over branch office/dealer, prepare the subscription application, and make the subscription request, or inquire with the sales personnel about the subscription application preparation and service opening.

■ Request through Blue Link center

If you use Blue Link center (1899-0606), you can receive detail guide for Blue Link service and make service subscription request.

■ Online request

The customers who enrolled in Blue Members homepage can log in and make online subscription request.

Access Blue Members homepage→log-in→My page→Blue Link service→information input

* But, the vehicle contractor and the service subscriber name shall be the same, and only the Blue Members regular member and individual customer can use it.

■ Request through subscription reservation site

If you access the web site <http://bluelink.hyundai.com/apply> and input brief information of yourself and contact, Blue Link consultant will help your service subscription.

Opening and terminal setting

- When you complete the service subscription, the subscription completion guide and the terminal setting guide document will be sent through the registered mobile phone number and e-mail.

- According to the guide document, press [HOME]→[Blue Link]→[Blue Link Settings]→[Service Activation]→[Activation], and then you can use the service.



Note

- For Blue Link fee table, refer to Blue Members homepage.
- To subscribe for the service, you need to complete the car insurance subscription and vehicle transfer certificate issuing.
- Blue Link center subscription/opening business opening hours are weekdays 09:00~18:00. (Sat./Sun. and holidays are off)
- During the vehicle terminal setting, if the vehicle is at a place where mobile phone cannot be used, service setting is impossible. (Move to the call possible area)
- During the service setting work if the engine is turned off, it may cause terminal disorder.

Introduction to Blue Link service

Change/termination

If you use Blue Link center or Blue Members homepage, you can change/terminate the service at any time.
(Changeable categories: customer information, payment information, value added services, etc.)

Change request

Through Blue Link center (1899-0606), you can request various changes to use the service.

! Note

- Due to the change and member verification, relevant evidence document may be requested.
- If the contractor or vehicle owner is changed due to sales of vehicle or transfer, etc., you have to terminate the existing contract and subscribe with new name.
- If you subscribe with a new name due to the change of contractor or vehicle owner, the free base fee for 2 years promotion will not be applied.
- Blue Link center change/termination business hours are weekdays 09:00~18:00. (Sat./Sun. and holidays are off)

Termination request

■ How to terminate
Blue Link center (1899-0606) consultant consultation → prepare termination application → termination



■ How to subscribe again

- After termination, if you want to reuse the service, you can follow the subscription procedure as it is.
- When you subscribe again, the free base fee for 2 years promotion will not be applied.

! Note

In case of vehicle sales, transfer, return of lease/rental, etc., you must terminate Blue Link service.

If you do not request the termination, the service will continue charging.

Other general inquiries

Blue Link center (1899-0606), Blue Members homepage (<http://bluemembers.hyundai.com> → customer support) will provide all of Blue Link service subscription related consulting.

! Note

- For the service related inquiries such as subscription/opening/change/termination/terminal, etc. use the weekdays 09:00~18:00 (Sat./Sun., and holidays are off)
- Subscriber's safety and security service (Air bag opening automatic notice, SOS emergency dispatch, theft tracing): operated 365 days 24 hours.
- For inquiries on vehicle sales, repair, parts and navigation, please use Hyundai Motors customer center (080-600-6000).

Introduction to Blue Link service

Service restrictions

In the following cases, the service may not be provided. For other detail usage conditions, please refer to the member provisions.

- The communication service provider's mobile communication service suspension or delay, or when the service is requested from shadow area where mobile communication service is not provided
 - The service can be delayed, temporarily suspended, or unable to be provided due to physical restriction on the mobile communication network or business or policy change of the mobile communication provider, and the company is exempted from the responsibilities.
- Remote air conditioner control, remote door open/lock, parked location verification, theft tracing, theft alarm, etc. can be provided only within 96 hours after engine is turned off for the stability of the vehicle's current supply.
- If the service is suspended due to delayed payment
- If unauthorized repair or removal of the terminal is done on Blue Link terminal and vehicle which are organically connected and operated to overall electric devices inside the vehicle

- If power to the terminal from battery is cut off by natural disaster or severe shock, or if power supply is cut off due to the discharge of the vehicle's battery

- GPS positioning satellite problem, radio wave reception hindrance, or when the vehicle is in an area not recognizing radio wave, the commercial use of GPS positioning satellite service itself is impossible (including conversion to charged service)

- If the vehicle is driving near sky scraper, in tunnel or underground space, which cannot recognize GPS positioning satellite

- During the remote control service through Blue Link application (Blue Link smart control) if problem occurs due to negligence of the user

- If center system repair and maintenance, replacement or disorder occurs, or if normal service cannot be provided due to natural disaster, national emergency, impairment, facility failure or flooded usage, etc.

The entire or part of the service may be restricted or temporarily suspended.

- Blue Link service can be changed, deleted, or added at any time for the situation of the company.

Company's exemptions

If the service is not provided, or if a problem occurs, due to the above cases, the company will not be responsible for the problems.

Before regarding it as a disorder

In the following vehicle status (driving place or driving condition), the vehicle location mark may be displayed on different location from the current location. In the following cases, it is not a disorder.

- If you are driving on a Y shaped road with narrow angle, vehicle location mark may be displayed on road to different direction.
- The vehicle location mark may be displayed on the road next to the current road.
- If city map is displayed, vehicle location mark or route mark may be displayed on the opposite direction lane or place other than on the road.
- If it is converted from city map to a scale map other than city map, vehicle location mark may be displayed on another road.
- After moving the vehicle on a ferry or vehicle carrier, vehicle location mark may be displayed on the location before the movement.
- After removing and installing battery terminal, if you are driving on a spiral shaped road.
- If you are driving on a steep mountain area or on a sharp curve.
- If you made a turn in underground parking lot, 3 dimensional parking lot, or turn table, and coming out to a general road.
- If you repeated take off and stop at traffic jam or in front of cross, or slowly driving.

- If you are driving slippery road such as sand or snow covered road.
- If you are driving with tire chain.
- If you replaced tire. (Especially if you are using emergency tire or stuck dress tire.)
- If you use tires other than the designated size.
- If the air pressure of all of the 4 tires are not the designated air pressure.
- If you replaced with worn out tire (stuck dress tire after second season, etc.).
- If you drive near sky scraper.
- If you installed loop carrier.
- If you run long distance route search during high speed driving.

In the above cases, if you drive a little longer, map matching or GPS information is used to automatically change the current location. (In some cases, it may take several minutes.)

According to the search condition or driving place, in the following cases, adequate destination guide may not be provided. The following cases are not the disorders.

- During straight road driving, straight direction guide may be provided.
- You made a turn at a cross, and guide may not be provided.
- There are crosses that guides are not provided.

- There may be route guide for U-Turn where U-Turn is prohibited.
- There may be a guide into a non-accessible road. (Entrance prohibited road, road under construction, etc.)
- If there is no road to the destination, or if there is only narrow road, the guide to a far place from the destination may be made.
- If you got out of the route (Turning at cross right before the intended cross, etc.), voice guide may be wrong.

If you search the route again, the following cases may occur, and the following cases are not the disorders.

- When you make a turn at a cross, the guide to another location other than the current location may be provided.
- During a high speed driving, re-search time may take long time.
- It may provide U-Turn guide where U-Turn is prohibited.
- There may be a guide into a non-accessible road. (Entrance prohibited road, road under construction, etc.)
- If there is no road to the destination, or if there is only narrow road, the guide to a far place from the destination may be made.
- If you got out of the route (Turning at cross right before the intended cross, etc.), voice guide may be wrong.

Before regarding it as a defective product

1. During the device operation, or the error during the device may be incorrectly recognized as a defect in the device itself.
2. If you think it is a defect, first check the problem in the following table.
3. If the problem continues after checking the actions below, contact the designated shop or after-sales service center.

Status	Function
There are small red, blue, and green dots on the screen.	LCD is made with a very high dot density technology, and in 0.01% or less of the entire pixels, there may be insufficient pixels or constantly lighted pixels.
No sound or image.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• When the vehicle is started, is the position on [ACC] or [ON]?• Is the system OFF?
USB cannot be played.	If USB memory is damaged, format with FAT 12/16/32 and try again.
There is an image, but no sound.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Is volume adjusted too small?• Is it in MUTE?
Sound comes from only one side speakers.	Is the front/back volume or left/right volume adjusted askew to one side?
There is no sound or image in AUX mode.	Is the connector fully inserted into AUX connector?
It does not work properly when external device is connected.	Is the external device connected properly with guaranteed cable?
After power OFF → ON, the last mode screen is not displayed.	The mode to read external source and play such as DISC, USB, iPod, and Bluetooth audio mode, may not move to the last used mode at power ON according to the current status. If there is no disc, or if media is not connected, it moves to the previous mode before that mode. If the previous mode is not at normal play state, it moves one step further to the previous mode.

Troubleshooting

Mode	Status	Action
Common part	It does not work properly.	You can initialize the system (reset). Press Head Unit "RESET" button using a tool such as pin or clip.
	Voice does not come out.	Adjust volume.
	Screen is dark.	Adjust brightness.
	Brightness is adjusted as too dark.	Adjust brightness.
	No voice or image	When the vehicle is started, is the position of the starting switch on [ACC] or [ON]?
	When the power is on, corner of screen is dark.	Because of the characteristics of LCD panel fluorescence tube, if it is used for long period of time, it becomes dark little by little, and it is not a disorder.
	When disc is inserted in high temperature, there are cases of discharging the disc automatically.	If it is exposed to direct sunlight in summer and vehicle indoor temperature is high, it is a phenomenon that may occur temporarily, and it is not a disorder. Open the windows or turn on the air conditioner to lower the indoor temperature, and then it will work properly, so insert the disc at that time.
	It does not start playing.	If disc is not inserted, or if the up/down direction of the disc is reversed, insert the disc with the playing side to face downward.
		If unplayable disc is inserted, insert a playable genuine product disc.
		If DVD with region code that cannot be played is inserted, use DVD with region code of "3" or "ALL".
	Disc does not come out.	If Head Unit is completely turned off, or if disc is inserted and it does not come out even during the booting, after Head Unit booting, and DISC IN LED indicator is turned on, push the disc discharge button (▲).

Troubleshooting

Mode	Status	Action
iPod	iPod is connected, but it is not recognized.	If iPod firmware version is not updated, use iTunes to update the firmware version, and try again.
		If iPod instrument itself is down and not recognized, reset iPod, and try again after connecting it again.
USB	USB cannot be played.	If USB memory is damaged, format with FAT 12/16/32 and try again.
		If USB memory is contaminated by foreign object, remove foreign object in the contacting surface of USB memory and multimedia connector.
		If you used USB hub purchased separately from the market, connect USB memory directly into the vehicle's multimedia connector.
		If USB extension cable is used, connect USB memory directly into the vehicle's multimedia connector.
		If you used anything other than standard (Metal Cover Type) USB memory, use standard USB memory.
		If HDD type, CF, or SD memory is used, use standard USB memory.
		If there is no playable video, music, or picture file, use the sound source of supported file format.

Troubleshooting

Mode	Status	Action
CD	Disc is not recognized.	Check disc surface and insert correctly.
	Disc is inserted incorrectly.	Push disc discharge (▲) button for 5 sec.
DVD	It cannot be played.	Check region code.
	Disc is inserted incorrectly.	Push disc discharge (▲) button for 5 sec.
	Caption is not displayed.	If there is no caption in the DVD in play, it cannot display the caption.
		If caption language setting is "OFF", set to the desired caption language setting.
	Caption does not disappear.	If the DVD in play prohibits the caption hiding function, you cannot hide the caption.
	Cannot change voice or caption language.	If the DVD in play contains only one language, language conversion is not possible since no multi language is saved.
		If the DVD in play prohibits language conversion, you cannot convert the language.
DMB	It is displayed as weak signal or image is at stopped state.	Change the channel.
	Some images are broken or not clear.	Get out of tunnel, between buildings, or from mountain.
	During the driving, there is a popup saying that you cannot see the screen.	Stop the car, put the gear to P level, and try again.
	Menu channel name and the actual broadcasting are different.	Change the receiving broadcasting.
PHONE	Transmission and reception are not good, and call is disconnected. In certain area, transmission and reception is disconnected.	Use it later, or move to another area to use it. Move to another area, and try again.

Troubleshooting

Mode	Status	Action
Bluetooth	In Head Unit, Bluetooth phone connection is not made.	If mobile phone screen is at certain screen, switch the mobile phone screen to main screen.
	Bluetooth call outgoing is not working.	If mobile phone state is at certain screen, switch the mobile phone screen to main screen.
	In Bluetooth phone, music is not played.	If Head Unit state is not at Bluetooth music play state, switch Head Unit state to Bluetooth music play state.
	You cannot play Bluetooth music.	<p>There is no song in the mobile phone. Download music into the mobile phone.</p> <p>There is no music registered in the mobile phone music play list. Please select the music to play in the mobile phone.</p>
Automatic navigation device (NAVI)	Current location is not displayed.	Move to an area without obstacle, and stop the vehicle.
		Check GPS satellite reception, move to an area without obstacle and stop the vehicle.
		If GPS satellite position is bad, error becomes greater, and it does not update the location, so wait until GPS satellite position becomes better.
	Even if you are near destination or pass stop, there is no voice guide.	Check volume setting.
	A message saying there is a problem with the current location verification is displayed.	If the message keeps appearing, contact the service center.
	Current location error is big.	Wait until the obstacle disappears, or when GPS satellite position becomes better.
	Current location is not displayed on the road.	When the speed and the moving direction are stabilized, it will automatically become normal.

Product specification

AV/Navigation product specification

Common part	Power supply	DC 14.4 V (Battery)
	Operating power	DC 9 V ~ DC 16 V
	Power consumption	Max 5 A (including Head Unit + front seat screen)
	Dark current	Max 1 mA
	Operating temperature boundary	-20 °C ~ +70 °C
	Preservation temperature boundary	-40 °C ~ +85 °C
	Exterior dimension (Head Unit)	274.82 (W) x 108.38 (H) X 202.26 (D) mm
	Weight (Head Unit)	2.7 kg
	Name of the company	LG Electronics Co, Ltd.
	Name of the instrument (Model name)	Car Navigation System (LND2510EKDH)
	Manufactured date	2013. . .
	Manufacturer / Country	LG Electronics Co, Ltd. / Korea
Bluetooth part	Supported profile	HFP(1.6), A2DP : (1.2) , AVRCP (1.3)
	Supported Bluetooth specification	3.0
	Frequency boundary	2402 MHz ~ 2480 MHz
	Output power (Class2)	1.0 dBm
	Number of channels	79

Tuner part	AM	
	Reception frequency	531 kHz ~ 1602 kHz
	Practical sensitivity	35 dBuV
	Frequency characteristics	30 Hz ~ 10000 Hz
	Signal and noise ratio	Min. 35 dB
CD/DVD part	FM	
	Reception frequency	87.5 MHz ~ 108.0 MHz
	Practical sensitivity	12 dBuV
	Frequency characteristics	30 Hz ~ 10000 Hz
	Signal and noise ratio	Min. 50 dB
	Responding format	CD-DA, CD-R, CD-RW, MP3, DVD (12 cm Disk only)
CD/DVD part	Interface	Serial (TAB2)
	Signal and noise ratio (S/N)	70 dB or more
	Frequency characteristics	20 Hz ~ 20 kHz (± 3 dB)
	Distortion ratio	0.03%

Product specification

AV/Navigation product specification (continued)

LCD display part	Screen size	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Wide type 233.95mm (9.2 inches)204 (W) x 114.72 (H) mm (Based on Active area)
	Number of pixels	921,600 pixel
	Operation type	TFT, In Plane Switching (IPS), Active matrix
	Viewing angle	Viewing Angle free (R/L 178(Min), U/D 178(Min.))
	Internal lighting	LED
DMB part	Receiving channel	From 7A to 13C
	Reception frequency	From 175.280 MHz to 214.736 MHz
	Sensitivity	-100 dBm
Wireless Bluetooth module	Name of the company	LG Innotech Co., Ltd.
	Name of the instrument (Model name)	Special small output wireless device (RBDAG332A) for wireless data communication system
	Manufactured date	2013...
	Manufacturer / Country	LG Innotech Co., Ltd./ Korea

- To obtain the source code under GPL, LGPL, MPL and other open source licenses, that is contained in this product, please visit <http://opensource.lge.com>. In addition to the source code, all referred license terms, warranty disclaimers and copyright notices are available for download. LG Electronics will also provide open source code to you on CD-ROM for a charge covering the cost of performing such distribution (such as the cost of media, shipping and handling) upon email request to opensource@lge.com. This offer is valid for three (3) years from the date on which you purchased the product.
- The design and product specifications may change without prior notice for product performance improvement.
- The corresponding wireless facility has a possibility of mixed radio waves during the operation, so it cannot provide services related to human lives and safety.
- This equipment is suitable for domestic electromagnetic wave (B class), and it is mostly intended for home usage, and it can be used in all regions.

Product specification

Blue Link terminal product specification

Common part	Power supply	DC 14.4 V
	Operating power	DC 9 V ~ DC 16V
	Power consumption	Max 2 A
	Dark current within 96h	Max 10mA or less (After Acc off, average current in 96 hours)
	Dark current after 96h	Max 0.8mA or less (After Acc off and 96 hours)
	Operating temperature boundary	-20 °C ~ +70 °C
	Preservation temperature boundary	-40 °C ~ +85 °C
	Exterior dimension	233.4 (W) x 116 (H) X 38.6 (D) mm
	Weight	852.5 g
	Name of the equipment (Model name)	Unit Assy I-BOX (TS320B1DX)
	Manufactured date	2013...
	Manufacturer / Country	Hyundai Mobis Co., Ltd. / Korea

HSDPA part	Frequency	TX : From 1920 to 1980 MHz RX : From 2110 to 2170 MHz
	Reception sensitivity	-106 dBm or less (conducted)
	Transmission output	23+/- 2.7 dBm (Power Class3, conducted)

KCC certification part	Name of the device	IMT mobile communication wireless facility device (Land mobile station transmission reception device)
	Model name	TS320B1DX
	Certification number	MSIP-CMM-HMO-TS320B1DX
	Name of the company receiving certificate	Hyundai Mobis Co., Ltd.
	Manufacturer / Country	Hyundai Mobis Co., Ltd. / Korea

- You can check the contents of open license and legal notice in the following sites.
<http://www.mobiszone.co.kr> → customer support → download center or http://www.mobiszone.co.kr/front/mall/jsp/manual/avn_download_center_manual.jsp

About the service

This product's warranty period is calculated from the ship-out of the vehicle (registration date), so please receive sufficient services during the warranty period.

Free services

From the product purchase date, within the warranty period, if disorder occurs during the normal usage, it will be repaired for free. The warranty period continues during the period marked on the handling manual/certificate of each vehicle model provided by the vehicle manufacturer.

Charged services

- If disorder occurs by customers' negligent handling
- If disorder occurs by natural disaster (Fire, earthquake, flooding, lightning, etc.)
- If disorder occurs by problem with the power used
- If disorder occurs by defect of connected device
- If the product is repaired or modified by a person other than the designated service center repair technician and disorder occurs

Consumer damage compensation standard

The compensation for the damage of this product's consumers is based on the Consumer Dispute Settlement Standard noticed by Fair Trade Commission.



Be aware that if tinting film **containing metallic material** is attached to the vehicle of **GLASS ANT (glass antenna)**, this product's **reception performance will be greatly degraded**.

During the repair, the parts replaced may be parts from different origin or manufacturer from the original parts, and they may not be brand new parts, but they will work properly and the functionally equivalent parts are used.

Designated service center

For A/S consulting and service center inquiries, please use nationwide calls **without area code ☎ 1588-7386.**

Region	Center	Address	TEL
Seoul	Wonhyoro service center	Seoul Yongsan-gu Wonhyoro-4ga 113-25	070-7012-9711
	North service center	Seoul Dobong-gu Banghak-dong 708-2	070-7012-9712
	West service center	Seoul Yeongdeungpo-gu Yangpyeong-dong-3ga 6-1	070-7012-9714
	South service center	Seoul Dongjak-gu Daebang-dong 70-1	070-7012-9715
	East service center	Seoul Seongdong-gu Seongsu-2ga 3-dong 277-15	070-7012-9713
Incheon	Incheon service center	Incheon-si Seo-gu, Gajwa-4dong 468-1	070-7012-9716
Gyeonggi	Sihwa service center	Gyeonggi-do siheung-si, Jeongwang-dong Sihwa Industrial complex 2-ra 607	070-7012-9717
	Suwon service center	Gyeonggi-do Yongin Gihueng-gu Yeongdeok-dong 537-3	070-7012-9718
Gangwon	Gangneung service center	Gangwon-do Gangneung-si Ibam-dong 21-12	070-7012-9719
Daejeon	Deajeon service center	Daejeon-si Dong-gu Gayang-dong 411-1	070-7012-9751
Chungbuk	Cheongju service center	Chungbuk Cheongju-si Heungdeok-gu Biha-dong 323	070-7012-9752
Gwangju	Gwangju service center	Gwangju-si Nam-gu Songha-dong 251-2	070-7012-9753
Jeonbuk	Jeonju service center	Jeonbuk Jeonju-si Deokjin-gu Yeooui-dong 753-4	070-7012-9755
	Gunsan service center	Jeonbuk Gunsan-si Soryong-dong 676	070-7012-9756
Jeonnam	Suncheon service center	Jeonnam Suncheon-si Jorye-dong 7	070-7012-9654

Designated service center

For A/S consulting and service center inquiries, please use nationwide calls **without area code ☎ 1588-7386.**

Region	Center	Address	TEL
Daegu	Daegu service center	Daegu-si Buk-gu Nowon-3ga 735	070-7012-9735
Busan	Busan service center	Busan-si Yeonje-gu Geoje-1dong 1470-2	070-7012-9731
	Sasang service center	Busan-si Sasang-gu Hakjang-dong 225-1	070-7012-9732
Gyeongnam	Changwon service center	Gyeongnam Changwon-si Sinchon-dong 20	070-7012-9733
	Gimhae service center	Gyeongnam Gimhae-si Jinae-dong 196-20	070-7012-9737
Ulsan	Ulsan service center	Ulsan-si Buk-gu Hyomun-dong 580-1	070-7012-9734
Gyeongbuk	Pohang service center	Gyeongbuk Pohang-si Nam-gu Yeonil-eub Ocheon-ri 163-1	070-7012-9736
Jeju	Jeju service center	Jeju-do Bukjeju-gun Jocheon-eub Bukchon-ri 2109	070-7012-9757

LGE Open Source Software Notice

Product Type	DH AVN
Model Number/Range	LND2000

Those products identified by the Product Type and Model Range above from LG Electronics, Inc. ("LGE") contain the open source software detailed below. Please refer to the indicated open source licences (as are included following this notice) for the terms and conditions of their use.

Component(s)	License
Alsa Utils, anaconda, Diskless Remote Boot in Linux (DRBL), Endian Firewall Community, htop, Init Scripts, kmod, Linux Kernel, mkinitrd, S8500_Kernel_2.6.32, Sys K Logd, Sys Linux, udev, udisks, Util-Linux, uxlauch	GPL 2.0
Alsa Libraries, alsa-plugins, Glib, glibc, gst- plugins-bad, gst-vaapi, gstreamer, GStreamer FFmpeg Plugin, GSTREAMER PLUGINS-BASE, GSTREAMER PLUGINS-GOOD, GSTREAMER PLUGINS-UGLY, GSTREAMER PLUGINS-VA, gstreamer0.10, libdsme, libudev, meego, Nokia GPL QT License Header, Nokia Qt SDK, PulseAudio	LGPL 2.0/2.1
MediaInfoLib	LGPL 3.0

The source code for the above may be obtained free of charge from LGE at <http://opensource.lge.com>. LGE will also provide open source code to you on CD-ROM for a charge covering the cost of performing such distribution (such as the cost of media, shipping and handling) upon email request to opensource@lge.com. This offer is valid for three (3) years from the date on which you purchased the product.

Please be informed that LG Electronics products may contain open source software listed in the tables below.

Component(s)	License
License	LGPL 2.0/2.1
DBUS MBS	Academic Free License v2.1
bugengine, cmake, dash, libguess, qserialport, qt- components, snull, sudo	BSD License
handset-sound-theme	Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0
United States License	
EMGD library, libmowgli-2, libva, xorg-server	MIT License
Amiri font	SIL OPEN FONT LICENSE
ZenLib	zlib/libpng License
base64 Ren- Nyffenegger (generic), Lightfeather 3D Engine (0.9.0)	zlib/png License

GPL 2.0

Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundations software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Lesser General Public License instead.) You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the software.

Also, for each authors protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification") Each licensee is addressed as "you".

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

a) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.

b) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.

c) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:

- a) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- b) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

4. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

5. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.

6. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.

7. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

8. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

9. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

10. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

NO WARRANTY

11. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

12. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

one line to give the programs name and an idea of what it does.

Copyright (C) yyyy name of author

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA. Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode: Gnomovision version 69, Copyright (C) year name of author Gnomovision comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type `show w. This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions; type `show c for details.

The hypothetical commands `show w and `show c should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, the commands you use may be called something other than `show w and `show c; they could even be mouse-clicks or menu items--whatever suits your program.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the program `Gnomovision (which makes passes at compilers) written by James Hacker.
signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1989 Ty Coon, President of Vice

LGPL 2.0/2.1

Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc. 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into non-free programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) The modified work must itself be a software library.
- b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications.

You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

- a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- b) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user's computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.
- c) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.
- d) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.
- e) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.

b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.

10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution

of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally. NO WARRANTY

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries

If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License). To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

<one line to give the library's name and an idea of what it does.> Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free

Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the library 'Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.

signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1990
Ty Coon, President of Vice

That's all there is to it!

LGPL 3.0

GNU Lesser General Public License

Version 3, 29 June 2007
Copyright (C) 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <<http://fsf.org/>>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

This version of the GNU Lesser General Public License incorporates the terms and conditions of version 3 of the GNU General Public License, supplemented by the additional permissions listed below.

0. Additional Definitions.

As used herein, "this License" refers to version 3 of the GNU Lesser General Public License, and the "GNU GPL" refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

"The Library" refers to a covered work governed by this License, other than an Application or a Combined Work as defined below.

An "Application" is any work that makes use of an interface provided by the Library, but which is not otherwise based on the Library. Defining a subclass of a class defined by the Library is deemed a mode of using an interface provided by the Library.

A "Combined Work" is a work produced by combining or linking an Application with the Library. The particular version of the Library with which the Combined Work was made is also called the "Linked Version".

The "Minimal Corresponding Source" for a Combined Work means the Corresponding Source for the Combined Work, excluding any source code for portions of the Combined Work that, considered in isolation, are based on the Application, and not on the Linked Version.

The "Corresponding Application Code" for a Combined Work means the object code and/or source code for the Application, including any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the Combined Work from the Application, but excluding the System Libraries of the Combined Work.

1. Exception to Section 3 of the GNU GPL.

You may convey a covered work under sections 3 and 4 of this License without being bound by section 3 of the GNU GPL.

2. Conveying Modified Versions.

If you modify a copy of the Library, and, in your modifications, a facility refers to a function or data to be supplied by an Application that uses the facility (other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked), then you may convey a copy of the modified version:

- a) under this License, provided that you make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an Application does not supply the function or data, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful, or
- b) under the GNU GPL, with none of the additional permissions of this License applicable to that copy.

3. Object Code Incorporating Material from Library Header Files.

The object code form of an Application may incorporate material from a header file that is part of the Library. You may convey such object code under terms of your choice, provided that, if the incorporated material is not limited to numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, or small macros, inline functions and templates (ten or fewer lines in length), you do both of the following:

- a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the object code that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b) Accompany the object code with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.

4. Combined Works.

You may convey a Combined Work under terms of your choice that, taken together, effectively do not restrict modification of the portions of the Library contained in the Combined Work and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications, if you also do each of the following:

- a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the Combined Work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b) Accompany the Combined Work with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- c) For a Combined Work that displays copyright notices during execution, include the copyright notice for the Library among these notices, as well as a reference directing the user to the copies of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- d) Do one of the following:
 - o 0) Convey the Minimal Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, and the Corresponding Application Code in a form suitable for, and under terms that permit, the user to recombine or relink the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version to produce a modified Combined Work, in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.
 - o 1) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (a) uses at run time a copy of the Library already present on the user's computer system, and (b) will operate properly with a modified version of the Library that is interface-compatible with the Linked Version.
 - e) Provide Installation Information, but only if you would otherwise be required to provide such information under section 6 of the GNU GPL, and only to the extent that such information is necessary to install and execute a modified version of the Combined Work produced by recombining or relinking the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version. (If you use option 4d0, the Installation Information must accompany the Minimal Corresponding Source and Corresponding Application Code. If you use option 4d1, you must provide the Installation Information in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.)

5. Combined Libraries.

You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side by side in a single library together with other library facilities that are not Applications and are not covered by this License, and convey such a combined library under terms of your choice, if you do both of the following:

- a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities, conveyed under the terms of this License.
- b) Give prominent notice with the combined library that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

6. Revised Versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License.

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library as you received it specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU Lesser General Public License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that published version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library as you received it does not specify a version number of the GNU Lesser General Public License, you may choose any version of the GNU Lesser General Public License ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Library as you received it specifies that a proxy can decide whether future versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License shall apply, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of any version is permanent authorization for you to choose that version for the Library.

Academic Free License v2.1

v.2.1

This Academic Free License (the "License") applies to any original work of authorship (the "Original Work") whose owner (the "Licensor") has placed the following notice immediately following the copyright notice for the Original Work: Licensed under the Academic Free License version 2.1

1) Grant of Copyright License. Licensor hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive, perpetual, sublicenseable license to do the following:

- a) to reproduce the Original Work in copies;
- b) to prepare derivative works ("Derivative Works") based upon the Original Work;
- c) to distribute copies of the Original Work and Derivative Works to the public;
- d) to perform the Original Work publicly; and e) to display the Original Work publicly.

2) Grant of Patent License. Licensor hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive, perpetual, sublicenseable license, under patent claims owned or controlled by the Licensor that are embodied in the Original Work as furnished by the Licensor, to make, use, sell and offer for sale the Original Work and Derivative Works.

3) Grant of Source Code License. The term "Source Code" means the preferred form of the Original Work for making modifications to it and all available documentation describing how to modify the Original Work. Licensor hereby agrees to provide a machine-readable copy of the Source Code of the Original Work along with each copy of the Original Work that Licensor distributes. Licensor reserves the right to satisfy this obligation by placing a machine-readable copy of the Source Code in an information repository reasonably calculated to permit inexpensive and convenient access by You for as long as Licensor continues to distribute the Original Work, and by publishing the address of that information repository in a notice immediately following the copyright notice that applies to the Original Work.

4) Exclusions From License Grant. Neither the names of Licensor, nor the names of any contributors to the Original Work, nor any of their trademarks or service marks, may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this Original Work without express prior written permission of the Licensor. Nothing in this License shall be deemed to grant any rights to trademarks, copyrights, patents, trade secrets or any other intellectual property of Licensor except as expressly stated herein. No patent license is granted to make, use, sell or offer to sell embodiments of any patent claims other

than the licensed claims defined in Section 2. No right is granted to the trademarks of Licensor even if such marks are included in the Original Work. Nothing in this License shall be interpreted to prohibit Licensor from licensing under different terms from this License any Original Work that Licensor otherwise would have a right to license.

5) This section intentionally omitted.

6) Attribution Rights. You must retain, in the Source Code of any Derivative Works that You create, all copyright, patent or trademark notices from the Source Code of the Original Work, as well as any notices of licensing and any descriptive text identified therein as an "Attribution Notice." You must cause the Source Code for any Derivative Works that You create to carry a prominent Attribution Notice reasonably calculated to inform recipients that You have modified the Original Work.

7) Warranty of Provenance and Disclaimer of Warranty. Licensor warrants that the copyright in and to the Original Work and the patent rights granted herein by Licensor are owned by the Licensor or are sublicensed to You under the terms of this License with the permission of the contributor(s) of those copyrights and patent rights. Except as expressly stated in the immediately preceding sentence, the Original Work is provided under this License on an "AS IS" BASIS and WITHOUT WARRANTY, either express or implied, including, without limitation, the warranties of NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY OF THE ORIGINAL WORK IS WITH YOU. This DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY constitutes an essential part of this License. No license to Original Work is granted hereunder except under this disclaimer.

8) Limitation of Liability. Under no circumstances and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, shall the Licensor be liable to any person for any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or the use of the Original Work including, without limitation, damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses. This limitation of liability shall not apply to liability for death or personal injury resulting from Licensor's negligence to the extent applicable law prohibits such limitation. Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so this exclusion and limitation may not apply to You.

9) Acceptance and Termination. If You distribute copies of the Original Work or a Derivative Work, You must make a reasonable effort under the circumstances to obtain the express assent of recipients to the terms of this License. Nothing else but this License (or another written agreement between Licensor and You) grants You permission to create Derivative Works based upon the Original Work or to exercise any of the rights granted in Section 1 herein, and any attempt to do so except under the terms of this License (or another written agreement between Licensor and You) is expressly prohibited by U.S. copyright law, the equivalent laws of other countries, and by international treaty. Therefore, by exercising any of the rights granted to You in Section 1 herein, You indicate Your acceptance of this License and all of its terms and conditions.

10) Termination for Patent Action. This License shall terminate automatically and You may no longer exercise any of the rights granted to You by this License as of the date You commence an action, including a cross-claim or counterclaim, against Licensor or any licensee alleging that the Original Work infringes a patent. This termination provision shall not apply for an action alleging patent infringement by combinations of the Original Work with other software or hardware.

11) Jurisdiction, Venue and Governing Law. Any action or suit relating to this License may be brought only in the courts of a jurisdiction wherein the Licensor resides or in which Licensor conducts its primary business, and under the laws of that jurisdiction excluding its conflict-of-law provisions. The application of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is expressly excluded. Any use of the Original Work outside the scope of this License or after its termination shall be subject to the requirements and penalties of the U.S. Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. § 101 et seq., the equivalent laws of other countries, and international treaty. This section shall survive the termination of this License.

12) Attorneys Fees. In any action to enforce the terms of this License or seeking damages relating thereto, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover its costs and expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred in connection with such action, including any appeal of such action. This section shall survive the termination of this License.

13) Miscellaneous. This License represents the complete agreement concerning the subject matter hereof. If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable.

14) Definition of "You" in This License. "You" throughout this License, whether in upper or lower case, means an individual or a legal entity exercising rights under, and complying with all of the terms of, this License. For legal entities, "You" includes any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with you. For purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

15) Right to Use. You may use the Original Work in all ways not otherwise restricted or conditioned by this License or by law, and Licensor promises not to interfere with or be responsible for such uses by You.

This license is Copyright (C) 2003-2004 Lawrence E. Rosen. All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted to copy and distribute this license without modification. This license may not be modified without the express written permission of its copyright owner.

BSD License

- bugengine

Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas. (copyright may need to be changed) Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.
All Rights Reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice (including the next paragraph) shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL PRECISION INSIGHT AND/OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

- cmake

CMake - Cross Platform Makefile Generator
Copyright 2000-2009 Kitware, Inc., Insight Software Consortium
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

* Neither the names of Kitware, Inc., the Insight Software Consortium, nor the names of their contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

- dash

Copyright (c) 1989-1994 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Copyright (c) 1997 Christos Zoulas. All rights reserved.

Copyright (c) 1997-2005 Herbert Xu <herbert@gondor.apana.org.au>. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to Berkeley by Kenneth Almquist.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

- libguess

Copyright (c) 2000-2003 Shiro Kawai
Copyright (c) 2005-2010 Yoshiaki Yazawa
Copyright (c) 2007-2010 William Pitcock

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the authors nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

- qserialport

Copyright (C) 2011 Nokia Corporation and/or its subsidiary(-ies). All rights reserved.
Contact: Nokia Corporation (qt-info@nokia.com)

This file is part of the Qt Components project.

You may use this file under the terms of the BSD license as follows:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the name of Nokia Corporation and its Subsidiary(-ies) nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE."

- qt-components

Copyright (C) 2011 Nokia Corporation and/or its subsidiary(-ies). All rights reserved.

Contact: Nokia Corporation (qt-info@nokia.com)

This file is part of the Qt Components project.

You may use this file under the terms of the BSD license as follows:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the name of Nokia Corporation and its Subsidiary(-ies) nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

- snull

Copyright (C) 2001 Alessandro Rubini and Jonathan Corbet
Copyright (C) 2001 O'Reilly & Associates

The source code in this file can be freely used, adapted, and redistributed in source or binary form, so long as an acknowledgment appears in derived source files. The citation should list that the code comes from the book "Linux Device Drivers" by Alessandro Rubini and Jonathan Corbet, published by O'Reilly & Associates. No warranty is attached; we cannot take responsibility for errors or fitness for use.

- sudo

Sudo is distributed under the following license:

Copyright (c) 1994-1996, 1998-2013
Todd C. Miller <Todd.Miller@courtesan.com>

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Sponsored in part by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) and Air Force Research Laboratory, Air Force Materiel Command, USAF, under agreement number F39502-99-1-0512.
The file redblack.c bears the following license:
Copyright (c) 2001 Emin Martinian

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that neither the name of Emin Martinian nor the names of any contributors are used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The files.getcwd.c, glob.c, glob.h and snprintf.c bear the following license:

Copyright (c) 1989, 1990, 1991, 1993

The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)

HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The file fnmatch.c bears the following license:

Copyright (c) 2011, VMware, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- * Neither the name of the VMware, Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL VMWARE, INC. OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF

THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE. The file getopt_long.c bears the following license:

```
/*-
 * Copyright (c) 2000 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc.
 * All rights reserved.
 *
 * This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation
 * by Dieter Baron and Thomas Klausner.
 *
 * Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
```

* modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
* are met:
* 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
* 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
* documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
*
* THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE NETBSD FOUNDATION, INC. AND CONTRIBUTORS
* ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
* TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
* PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS
* BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
* CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF
* SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
* INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN
* CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
* ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE
* POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
*/

The embedded copy of zlib bears the following license: Copyright (C) 1995-2012 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.

2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly Mark Adler
jloup@gzip.org madler@alumni.caltech.edu

Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 United States License

- handset-sound-theme

THE WORK (AS DEFINED BELOW) IS PROVIDED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS CREATIVE COMMONS PUBLIC LICENSE ("CCPL" OR "LICENSE"). THE WORK IS PROTECTED BY COPYRIGHT AND/OR OTHER APPLICABLE LAW. ANY USE OF THE WORK OTHER THAN AS AUTHORIZED UNDER THIS LICENSE OR COPYRIGHT LAW IS PROHIBITED.

BY EXERCISING ANY RIGHTS TO THE WORK PROVIDED HERE, YOU ACCEPT AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE. TO THE EXTENT THIS LICENSE MAY BE CONSIDERED TO BE A CONTRACT, THE LICENSOR GRANTS YOU THE RIGHTS CONTAINED HERE IN CONSIDERATION OF YOUR ACCEPTANCE OF SUCH TERMS AND CONDITIONS.

1. Definitions

"Adaptation" means a work based upon the Work, or upon the Work and other pre-existing works, such as a translation, adaptation, derivative work, arrangement of music or other alterations of a literary or artistic work, or phonogram or performance and includes cinematographic adaptations or any other form in which the Work may be recast, transformed, or adapted including in any form recognizably derived from the original, except that a work that constitutes a Collection will not be considered an Adaptation for the purpose of this License. For the avoidance of doubt, where the Work is a musical work, performance or phonogram, the synchronization of the Work in timed-relation with a moving image ("synching") will be considered an Adaptation for the purpose of this License.

"Collection" means a collection of literary or artistic works, such as encyclopedias and anthologies, or performances, phonograms or broadcasts, or other works or subject matter other than works listed in Section 1(f) below, which, by reason of the selection and arrangement of their contents, constitute intellectual creations, in which the Work is included in its entirety in unmodified form along with one or more other contributions, each

constituting separate and independent works in themselves, which together are assembled into a collective whole. A work that constitutes a Collection will not be considered an Adaptation (as defined below) for the purposes of this License.

"Creative Commons Compatible License" means a license that is listed at <http://creativecommons.org/compatiblelicenses> that has been approved by Creative Commons as being essentially equivalent to this License, including, at a minimum, because that license: (i) contains terms that have the same purpose, meaning and effect as the License Elements of this License; and, (ii) explicitly permits the relicensing of adaptations of works made available under that license under this License or a Creative Commons jurisdiction license with the same License Elements as this License.

"Distribute" means to make available to the public the original and copies of the Work or Adaptation, as appropriate, through sale or other transfer of ownership.

"License Elements" means the following high-level license attributes as selected by Licensor and indicated in the title of this License: Attribution, ShareAlike.

"Licensor" means the individual, individuals, entity or entities that offer(s) the Work under the terms of this License. "Original Author" means, in the case of a literary or artistic work, the individual, individuals, entity or entities who created the Work or if no individual or entity can be identified, the publisher; and in addition (i) in the case of a performance the actors, singers, musicians, dancers, and other persons who act, sing, deliver, declaim, play in, interpret or otherwise perform literary or artistic works or expressions of folklore; (ii) in the case of a phonogram the producer being the person or legal entity who first fixes the sounds of a performance or other sounds; and, (iii) in the case of broadcasts, the organization that transmits the broadcast.

"Work" means the literary and/or artistic work offered under the terms of this License including without limitation any production in the literary, scientific and artistic domain, whatever may be the mode or form of its expression including digital form, such as a book, pamphlet and other writing; a lecture, address, sermon or other work of the same nature; a dramatic or dramatico-musical work; a choreographic work or entertainment in dumb show; a musical composition with or without words; a cinematographic work to which are assimilated works expressed by a process analogous to cinematography; a work of drawing, painting, architecture, sculpture, engraving or lithography; a photographic work to which are assimilated works expressed by a process analogous to photography; a work of applied art; an illustration, map, plan, sketch or three-dimensional work relative to geography, topography, architecture or science; a performance; a broadcast; a phonogram; a compilation of data to the extent it is protected as a copyrightable work; or a work performed by a variety or circus performer to the extent it is not otherwise considered a literary or artistic work.

"You" means an individual or entity exercising rights under this License who has not previously violated the terms of this License with respect to the Work, or who has received express permission from the Licensor to exercise rights under this License despite a previous violation.

"Publicly Perform" means to perform public recitations of the Work and to communicate to the public those public recitations, by any means or process, including by wire or wireless means or public digital performances; to make available to the public Works in such a way that members of the public may access these Works from a place and at a place individually chosen by them; to perform the Work to the public by any means or process and the communication to the public of the performances of the Work, including by public digital performance; to broadcast and rebroadcast the Work by any means including signs, sounds or images.

"Reproduce" means to make copies of the Work by any means including without limitation by sound or visual recordings and the right of fixation and reproducing fixations of the Work, including storage of a protected performance or phonogram in digital form or other electronic medium.

2. Fair Dealing Rights. Nothing in this License is intended to reduce, limit, or restrict any uses free from copyright or rights arising from limitations or exceptions that are provided for in connection with the copyright protection under copyright law or other applicable laws.

3. License Grant. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, Licensor hereby grants You a worldwide, royalty-free, non-exclusive, perpetual (for the duration of the applicable copyright) license to exercise the rights in the Work as stated below:

to Reproduce the Work, to incorporate the Work into one or more Collections, and to Reproduce the Work as incorporated in the Collections; to create and Reproduce Adaptations provided that any such Adaptation, including any translation in any medium, takes reasonable steps to clearly label, demarcate or otherwise identify that changes were made to the original Work. For example, a translation could be marked "The original work was translated from English to Spanish," or a modification could indicate "The original work has been modified";

to Distribute and Publicly Perform the Work including as incorporated in Collections; and,

to Distribute and Publicly Perform Adaptations.

For the avoidance of doubt:

Non-waivable Compulsory License Schemes. In those jurisdictions in which the right to collect royalties through any statutory or compulsory licensing scheme cannot be waived, the Licensor reserves the exclusive right to collect such royalties for any exercise by You of the rights granted under this License;

Waivable Compulsory License Schemes. In those jurisdictions in which the right to collect royalties through any statutory or compulsory licensing scheme can be waived, the Licensor waives the exclusive right to collect such royalties for any exercise by You of the rights granted under this License; and,

Voluntary License Schemes. The Licensor waives the right to collect royalties, whether individually or, in the event that the Licensor is a member of a collecting society that administers voluntary licensing schemes, via that society, from any exercise by You of the rights granted under this License.

The above rights may be exercised in all media and formats whether now known or hereafter devised. The above rights include the right to make such modifications as are technically necessary to exercise the rights in other media and formats. Subject to Section 8(f), all rights not expressly granted by Licensor are hereby reserved.

4. Restrictions. The license granted in Section 3 above is expressly made subject to and limited by the following restrictions:

You may Distribute or Publicly Perform the Work only under the terms of this License. You must include a copy of, or the

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) for, this License with every copy of the Work You Distribute or Publicly Perform. You may not offer or impose any terms on the Work that restrict the terms of this License or the ability of the recipient of the Work to exercise the rights granted to that recipient under the terms of the License. You may not sublicense the Work. You must keep intact all notices that refer to this License and to the disclaimer of warranties with every copy of the Work You Distribute or Publicly Perform. When You Distribute or Publicly Perform the Work, You may not impose any effective technological measures on the Work that restrict the ability of a recipient of the Work from You to exercise the rights granted to that recipient under the terms of the License. This Section 4(a) applies to the Work as incorporated in a Collection, but this does not require the Collection apart from the Work itself to be made subject to the terms of this License. If You create a Collection, upon notice from any Licensor You must, to the extent practicable, remove from the Collection any credit as required by Section 4(c), as requested. If You create an Adaptation, upon notice from any Licensor You must, to the extent practicable, remove from the Adaptation any credit as required by Section 4(c), as requested.

You may Distribute or Publicly Perform an Adaptation only under the terms of: (i) this License; (ii) a later version of this License with the same License Elements as this License; (iii) a Creative Commons jurisdiction license (either this or a later license version) that contains the same License Elements as this License (e.g., Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 US); (iv) a Creative Commons Compatible License. If you license the Adaptation under one of the licenses mentioned in (iv), you must comply with the terms of that license. If you license the Adaptation under the terms of any of the licenses mentioned in (i), (ii) or (iii) (the "Applicable License"), you must comply with the terms of the Applicable License generally and the following provisions: (I) You must include a copy of, or the URI for, the Applicable License with every copy of each Adaptation You Distribute or Publicly Perform; (II) You may not offer or impose any terms on the Adaptation that restrict the terms of the Applicable License or the ability of the recipient of the Adaptation to exercise the rights granted to that recipient under the terms of the Applicable License; (III) You must keep intact all notices that refer to the Applicable License and to the disclaimer of warranties with every copy of the Work as included in the Adaptation You Distribute or Publicly Perform; (IV) when You Distribute or Publicly Perform the Adaptation, You may not impose any effective technological measures on the Adaptation that restrict the ability of a recipient of the Adaptation from You to exercise the rights granted to that recipient under the terms of the Applicable License. This Section 4(b) applies to the Adaptation as incorporated in a Collection, but this does not require the Collection apart from the Adaptation itself to be made subject to the terms of the Applicable License. If You Distribute, or Publicly Perform the Work or any Adaptations or Collections, You must, unless a request has been made pursuant to Section 4(a), keep intact all copyright notices for the Work and provide, reasonable to the medium or means You are utilizing: (i) the name of the Original Author (or pseudonym, if applicable) if supplied, and/or if the Original Author and/or Licensor designate another party or parties (e.g., a sponsor institute, publishing entity, journal) for attribution ("Attribution Parties") in Licensor's copyright notice, terms of service or by other reasonable means, the name of such party or parties; (ii) the title of the Work if supplied; (iii) to the extent reasonably practicable, the URL, if any,

that Licensor specifies to be associated with the Work, unless such URI does not refer to the copyright notice or licensing information for the Work; and (iv), consistent with Section 3(b), in the case of an Adaptation, a credit identifying the use of the Work in the Adaptation (e.g., "French translation of the Work by Original Author," or "Screenplay based on original Work by Original Author"). The credit required by this Section 4(c) may be implemented in any reasonable manner; provided, however, that in the case of a Adaptation or Collection, at a minimum such credit will appear, if a credit for all contributing authors of the Adaptation or Collection appears, then as part of these credits and in a manner at least as prominent as the credits for the other contributing authors. For the avoidance of doubt, You may only use the credit required by this Section for the purpose of attribution in the manner set out above and, by exercising Your rights under this License, You may not implicitly or explicitly assert or imply any connection with, sponsorship or endorsement by the Original Author, Licensor and/or Attribution Parties, as appropriate, of You or Your use of the Work, without the separate, express prior written permission of the Original Author, Licensor and/or Attribution Parties.

Except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Licensor or as may be otherwise permitted by applicable law, if You Reproduce, Distribute or Publicly Perform the Work either by itself or as part of any Adaptations or Collections, You must not distort, mutilate, modify or take other derogatory action in relation to the Work which would be prejudicial to the Original Author's honor or reputation. Licensor agrees that in those jurisdictions (e.g. Japan), in which any exercise of the right granted in Section 3(b) of this License (the right to make Adaptations) would be deemed to be a distortion, mutilation, modification or other derogatory action prejudicial to the Original Author's honor and reputation, the Licensor will waive or not assert, as appropriate, this Section, to the fullest extent permitted by the applicable national law, to enable You to reasonably exercise Your right under Section 3(b) of this License (right to make Adaptations) but not otherwise.

5. Representations, Warranties and Disclaimer

UNLESS OTHERWISE MUTUALLY AGREED TO BY THE PARTIES IN WRITING, LICENSOR OFFERS THE WORK AS-IS AND MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND CONCERNING THE WORK, EXPRESS, IMPLIED, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES OF TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NONINFRINGEMENT, OR THE ABSENCE OF LATENT OR OTHER DEFECTS, ACCURACY, OR THE PRESENCE OF ABSENCE OF ERRORS, WHETHER OR NOT DISCOVERABLE. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES, SO SUCH EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

6. Limitation on Liability. EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN NO EVENT WILL LICENSOR BE LIABLE TO YOU ON ANY LEGAL THEORY FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THIS LICENSE OR THE USE OF THE WORK, EVEN IF LICENSOR HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

7. Termination

This License and the rights granted hereunder will terminate automatically upon any breach by You of the terms of this License. Individuals or entities who have received Adaptations or Collections from You under this License, however, will not have their licenses terminated provided such individuals or entities remain in full compliance with those licenses. Sections 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, and 8 will survive any termination of this License.

Subject to the above terms and conditions, the license granted here is perpetual (for the duration of the applicable copyright in the Work).

Notwithstanding the above, Licensor reserves the right to release the Work under different license terms or to stop distributing the Work at any time; provided, however that any such election will not serve to withdraw this License (or any other license that has been, or is required to be, granted under the terms of this License), and this License will continue in full force and effect unless terminated as stated above.

8. Miscellaneous

Each time You Distribute or Publicly Perform the Work or a Collection, the Licensor offers to the recipient a license to the Work on the same terms and conditions as the license granted to You under this License.

Each time You Distribute or Publicly Perform an Adaptation, Licensor offers to the recipient a license to the original Work on the same terms and conditions as the license granted to You under this License.

If any provision of this License is invalid or unenforceable under applicable law, it shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of the terms of this License, and without further action by the parties to this agreement, such provision shall be reformed to the minimum extent necessary to make such provision valid and enforceable.

No term or provision of this License shall be deemed waived and no breach consented to unless such waiver or consent shall be in writing and signed by the party to be charged with such waiver or consent.

This License constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the Work licensed here. There are no understandings, agreements or representations with respect to the Work not specified here. Licensor shall not be bound by any additional provisions that may appear in any communication from You. This License may not be modified without the mutual written agreement of the Licensor and You.

The rights granted under, and the subject matter referenced, in this License were drafted utilizing the terminology of the Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works (as amended on September 28, 1979), the Rome Convention of 1961, the WIPO Copyright Treaty of 1996, the WIPO Performances and Phonograms Treaty of 1996 and the Universal Copyright Convention (as revised on July 24, 1971). These rights and subject matter take effect in the relevant jurisdiction in which the License terms are sought to be enforced according to the corresponding provisions of the implementation of those treaty provisions in the applicable national law. If the standard suite of rights granted under applicable copyright law includes additional rights not granted under this License, such additional rights are deemed to be included in the License; this License is not intended to restrict the license of any rights under applicable law.

Creative Commons Notice

Creative Commons is not a party to this License, and makes no warranty whatsoever in connection with the Work. Creative Commons will not be liable to You or any party on any legal theory for any damages whatsoever, including without limitation any general, special, incidental or consequential damages arising in connection to this license. Notwithstanding the foregoing two (2) sentences, if Creative Commons has expressly identified itself as the Licensor hereunder, it shall have all rights and obligations of Lessor.

Except for the limited purpose of indicating to the public that the Work is licensed under the CCPL, Creative Commons does not authorize the use by either party of the trademark "Creative Commons" or any related trademark or logo of Creative Commons without the prior written consent of Creative Commons. Any permitted use will be in compliance with Creative Commons' then-current trademark usage guidelines, as may be published on its website or otherwise made available upon request from time to time. For the avoidance of doubt, this trademark restriction does not form part of the License.

Creative Commons may be contacted at <http://creativecommons.org/>.

MIT License

- EMGD library

Copyright 1999 Precision Insight, Inc., Cedar Park, Texas. (copyright may need to be changed)

Copyright 2000 VA Linux Systems, Inc., Sunnyvale, California.

All Rights Reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice (including the next paragraph) shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL PRECISION INSIGHT AND/OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

- libmowgli-2

Copyright (c) 2005-2012 atheme.org and individual contributors as listed in specific source headers.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice is present in all copies.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

- libva

Copyright (c) 2007 Intel Corporation. All Rights Reserved

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sub license, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice (including the next paragraph) shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL PRECISION INSIGHT AND/OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

- xorg-server

Copyright © 2000-2001 Juliusz Chroboczek

Copyright © 1998 Egbert Eich

Copyright © 2006-2007 Intel Corporation

Copyright © 2006 Nokia Corporation

Copyright © 2006-2008 Peter Hutterer

Copyright © 2006 Adam Jackson

Copyright © 2009 NVIDIA Corporation

Copyright © 1999 Keith Packard

Copyright © 2007-2009 Red Hat, Inc.

Copyright © 2005-2008 Daniel Stone

Copyright © 2006-2009 Simon Thum

Copyright © 1987, 2003-2006, 2008-2009 Sun Microsystems, Inc.

Copyright © 2006 Luc Verhaegen

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice (including the next paragraph) shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

SIL OPEN FONT LICENSE

- Amiri font

Copyright (c) 2010-2013, Khaled Hosny (<khaledhosny@eglug.org>)

This Font Software is licensed under the SIL Open Font License, Version 1.1.
This license is copied below, and is also available with a FAQ at: <http://scripts.sil.org/OFL>

SIL OPEN FONT LICENSE Version 1.1 - 26 February 2007

PREAMBLE

The goals of the Open Font License (OFL) are to stimulate worldwide development of collaborative font projects, to support the font creation efforts of academic and linguistic communities, and to provide a free and open framework in which fonts may be shared and improved in partnership with others.

The OFL allows the licensed fonts to be used, studied, modified and redistributed freely as long as they are not sold by themselves. The fonts, including any derivative works, can be bundled, embedded, redistributed and/or sold with any software provided that any reserved names are not used by derivative works. The fonts and derivatives, however, cannot be released under any other type of license. The requirement for fonts to remain under this license does not apply to any document created using the fonts or their derivatives.

DEFINITIONS

"Font Software" refers to the set of files released by the Copyright Holder(s) under this license and clearly marked as such. This may include source files, build scripts and documentation.

"Reserved Font Name" refers to any names specified as such after the copyright statement(s).

"Original Version" refers to the collection of Font Software components as distributed by the Copyright Holder(s).

"Modified Version" refers to any derivative made by adding to, deleting, or substituting -- in part or in whole -- any of the components of the Original Version, by changing formats or by porting the Font Software to a new environment.

"Author" refers to any designer, engineer, programmer, technical writer or other person who contributed to the Font Software. PERMISSION & CONDITIONS

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of the Font Software, to use, study, copy, merge, embed, modify, redistribute, and sell modified and unmodified copies of the Font Software, subject to the following conditions:

- 1) Neither the Font Software nor any of its individual components, in Original or Modified Versions, may be sold by itself.
- 2) Original or Modified Versions of the Font Software may be bundled, redistributed and/or sold with any software, provided that each copy contains the above copyright notice and this license. These can be included either as stand-alone text files, human-readable headers or in the appropriate machine-readable metadata fields within text or binary files as long as those fields can be easily viewed by the user.
- 3) No Modified Version of the Font Software may use the Reserved Font Name(s) unless explicit written permission is granted by the corresponding Copyright Holder. This restriction only applies to the primary font name as presented to the users.
- 4) The name(s) of the Copyright Holder(s) or the Author(s) of the Font Software shall not be used to promote, endorse or advertise any Modified Version, except to acknowledge the contribution(s) of the Copyright Holder(s) and the Author(s) or with their explicit written permission.
- 5) The Font Software, modified or unmodified, in part or in whole, must be distributed entirely under this license, and must not be distributed under any other license. The requirement for fonts to remain under this license does not apply to any document created using the Font Software.

TERMINATION

This license becomes null and void if any of the above conditions are not met. DISCLAIMER

THE FONT SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHT, PATENT, TRADEMARK, OR OTHER RIGHT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE FONT SOFTWARE OR FROM OTHER DEALINGS IN THE FONT SOFTWARE.

zlib/libpng License

- ZenLib

Copyright (C) 2002-2003 Jérôme Martinez, Zen@MediaArea.net

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

zlib/png License

- base64 Ren- Nyffenegger (generic)

Copyright (C) 2004-2008 René Nyffenegger

This source code is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the author be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this source code must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original source code. If you use this source code in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original source code.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution. René Nyffenegger rene.nyffenegger@adp-gmbh.ch

- Lightfeather 3D Engine (0.9.0)

Copyright (c) 2004-2007 The Lightfeather Maintainers and Contributors. This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

P/N:MFL68926362

GENESIS